

Agenda for a meeting of the Infrastructure Committee to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **TUESDAY 22 AUGUST 2017** commencing at **9.00am**.

Information and recommendations are included in the reports to assist the committee in the decision making process and may not constitute Council's decision or policy until considered by the committee.

1. APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

2. CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA

Ms M Jolly will be in attendance from 9.00am to discuss item 5.1.

Ms Devonshire and Ms Hollands, representatives from Sport Waikato, will be in attendance from 11.30am to discuss item 5.2.

3. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Meeting held on Tuesday 27 June 2017 2

5. REPORTS

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 5.1 | Road Safety Education | 10 |
| 5.2 | Sport Waikato Report for April-June 2017 | 13 |
| 5.3 | Approval of Proposed Raglan Community Board Road Name List | 22 |
| 5.4 | Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan | 27 |
| 5.5 | Motor Vehicle Racing and Cruising on Public Roads | 142 |
| 5.6 | Multi Party Funding Agreement Between Waikato District Council and New Zealand Transport Agency | 147 |
| 5.7 | Playground Strategy 2017 | 153 |
| 5.8 | Update on Seismic Assessments | 250 |
| 5. | Service Delivery Report for August 2017 | 261 |

6. EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC 274

GJ Ion
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

Agenda2017\INF\170822 INF OP.dot

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
Date	28 June 2017
Prepared by	Lynette Wainwright Committee Secretary
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	GOV1318
Report Title	Confirmation of Minutes

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To confirm the minutes of the Infrastructure Committee meeting held on Tuesday 27 June 2017.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the minutes of the meeting of the Infrastructure Committee held on Tuesday 27 June 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

3. ATTACHMENTS

INF minutes 27 June 2017

MINUTES for a meeting of the Infrastructure Committee of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **TUESDAY 27 JUNE 2017** commencing at **9.01am**.

Present:

Cr DW Fulton (Chairperson)
His Worship the Mayor Mr AM Sanson [until 10.08am]
Cr A Bech
Cr JM Gibb
Cr S Henderson [from 9.03am]
Cr SD Lynch
Cr FM McNally
Cr BL Main
Cr EM Patterson
Cr JD Sedgwick
Cr NMD Smith
Cr LR Thomson

Attending:

Mr B MacLeod (Raglan Community Board Chair)
Mr T Harty (General Manager Service Delivery)
Mrs A Parquist (Acting General Manager Customer Support)
Mr V Ramduny (Acting General Manager Strategy & Support)
Mrs LM Wainwright (Committee Secretary)
Mr K Pavlovich (Compliance and Income Team Leader)
Mr S Howard (Senior Planner – Water)
Ms S Frederick (Leasing Officer)
Ms Michelle Smart (Property Officer)
Ms A Hampton (Parks and Reserves Manager)
Ms J Remihana (Programme Delivery Manager)
Mr C Clarke (Rooding Manager)
Mr M Mould (Waters Manager)
Mr A Baker (Franklin Local Board)
Member of the public

APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Resolved: (Crs Patterson/McNally)

THAT apologies be received from Cr Church and Cr McGuire.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/01

CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS

Resolved: (Cr Fulton/His Worship the Mayor)

THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Infrastructure Committee held on Tuesday 27 June 2017 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 6 which shall be considered with the public excluded;

AND THAT all reports be received;

AND FURTHER THAT Council resolves that the following item be added to the Agenda as a matter of urgency as advised by the Chief Executive:

- **Waikato District Crime Prevention Technology Trust – Appointment of Trustees;**
- **Raglan Kopua Holiday Park Board of Management (Public Excluded)**

AND FURTHER THAT in accordance with Standing Order 9.4 the order of business be changed with agenda item 5.7 [*Fire & Emergency NZ Transition*] being considered the first item and that other items be considered as appropriate during the course of the meeting;

THAT FURTHER THAT the Chair of the Raglan Community Board be given speaking rights for the duration of the open section of this meeting.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/02

DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

There were no disclosures of interest.

Cr Henderson entered the meeting at 9.03am during discussion on the above item.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Patterson)

THAT the minutes of a meeting of the Infrastructure Committee held on Tuesday 23 May 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/03

REPORTS

Fire & Emergency NZ Transition
Agenda Item 5.7

Mr Baker gave a verbal update and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Smith/Sedgwick)

THAT the Infrastructure Committee recommends to Council that the Chief Executive be granted delegated authority to negotiate the transferral or licence to use Council owned assets associated with the Rural Fire activity;

AND THAT the Infrastructure Committee recommends to Council that the Chief Executive be granted delegated authority to negotiate any other process associated with the Rural Fire activity resulting from the transfer of Rural Fire responsibilities to Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ).

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/04

His Worship the Mayor thanked Mr Baker for his support through the FENZ process.

Waikato District Crime Prevention Technology Trust – Appointment of Trustees
Add. Item

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Patterson)

THAT Council approves the following members being appointed to the Waikato District Crime Prevention Technology Trust:

- **Two (2) council elected representatives Cr Jan Sedgwick (Whangamarino Ward) & Cr Stephanie Henderson (Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward);**
- **Three (3) council-appointed community representatives – Katrina Langlands (Huntly), Anne Ramsay (Ngaruawahia) and Clint Baddeley (Raglan);**
- **Two (2) officially appointed police representatives (Sergeant Tod Kirker for the Counties-Manukau Police District), and a police representative for the Waikato Police District (to be confirmed);**
- **A member of staff (to provide administration support).**

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/05

New Road Name Proposal at 2119 Te Pahu Road, Whatawhata
Agenda Item 5.1

Resolved: (Cr Smith/His Worship the Mayor)

THAT the Infrastructure Committee approves the name Glenwood Grove for the road to be vested at 2119 Te Pahu Road, Whatawhata.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/06

Raglan Kopua Holiday Park Board of Management Six Monthly Report
Agenda Item 5.2

The report was received [*INF1706/02 refers*] and discussion was held.

Housing for the Elderly
Agenda Item 5.3

Resolved: (Crs Smith/Sedgwick)

THAT Council consider each option outlined in section 4.2 of the agenda report;

AND THAT as an interim measure while the portfolio as a whole is considered, Council approve option 2 as outlined in the agenda report as soon as practicable.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/07

His Worship the Mayor retired from the meeting at 10.08am following voting on the above report.

Proposed stakeholder engagement in relation to any WDC wastewater overflow discharge consent application
Agenda Item 5.4

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Patterson)

THAT Council support staff engaging with key stakeholders in respect to Waikato District Council's intention to apply for wastewater overflow discharge consent from the Waikato Regional Council.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/08

District-Wide Water Metering Update
Agenda Item 5.5

The report was received [INF1706/02 refers] and discussion was held.

The meeting adjourned at 10.26am and resumed at 10.49am.

Service Delivery Report for June 2017
Agenda Item 5.6

The report was received [INF1706/02 refers] and discussion was held.

126 Waerenga Road Te Kauwhata: s40 Public Works Act 1981 offer back obligations
Agenda Item 5.8

Resolved: (Crs Patterson/Gibb)

THAT part Lot 1 DPS 50396 contained in Certificate of Title SA 44D/606 be declared surplus to Council requirements, to enable Council to carry out its offer back obligations under section 40 Public Works Act 1981;

AND THAT if the former owner takes up the offer, that:

- a. **the sale of the property be undertaken in terms of the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981; and**
- b. **the proceeds of sale, less costs, be credited to the Te Kauwhata Structure Development Contributions reserve, to offset the original cost of acquisition;**

AND FURTHER THAT if the former owner does not take up the offer, or an exemption to offer back applies, the land remains in Council ownership pending further decisions about its use or sale;

AND FURTHER THAT the Chief Executive be delegated to sign all documents in relation to this matter.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/09

Hamilton to Auckland Passenger Rail – Progress Update and Future Direction
Agenda Item 5.9

Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Patterson)

THAT the Infrastructure Committee recommends to Council that the preferred option is to develop a strategic business case for a public transport link between Hamilton and Auckland.

CARRIED on the voices

INF1706/10

EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

Agenda Item 6

Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Patterson)

THAT the report of the Chief Executive be received;

AND THAT the public be excluded from the meeting to enable the Committee to deliberate and make decisions on the following items of business:

Confirmation of Minutes dated Tuesday 23 May 2017

REPORTS

- a. **Compulsory Acquisition of land required for Annebrook Road link to Matangi Road**

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) and 48(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by sections 6 or 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part(s) of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under: **Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:**

Section 7(2)(a)(i)(j)

Section 48(1)(d)

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	3 August 2017
Prepared by	Megan Jolly Road Safety Co-ordinator
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	INF2017
Report Title	Road Safety Education

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to inform the Infrastructure Committee of key 'road safety education' activities and information for the months of April-June 2017. The report will also provide a brief summary of 10 year crash statistics for Council managed roads and highlight issues to be included in the 2018/21 NZ Transport Agency Road Safety Promotion funding application.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the Service Delivery General Manager be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

- Road Safety Education Report

REPORT

Key Activities

Activities for the year 2016/17 were completed as planned. An annual report has been submitted to NZ Transport Agency. The last three months saw completion of the following campaigns:

- *Fatigue Campaign at Easter* - This involved social media and advertising to the wider community. Flyers were delivered to all staff and community groups.
- *Fieldays* – Over 2000 people visited the stand and were talked to about tyre tread and correct pressures.
- *Visibility Campaign* - 21 rural primary schools received backpack lights for their students who walk or cycle along rural roads.
- *Cycle Skills Training* - 2 schools. These were run in conjunction with Sport Waikato and the Police. Helmets sponsored by Adrenaline Sports and sourced by Councillor Main were given out to a selection of students. Two further schools are scheduled to have cycle skills days at the end of the year.

Upcoming Projects

- *Community Driver Mentorship Programme (CDMP)*. The contract for the delivery of the CDMP between the NZ Transport Agency and the Council has been finalised. The Waka Trust has been contracted to run the courses. The first course will commence in August. It is envisaged to have at least 45 students complete the course in the first year. Recruitment for 'driving mentors' for the course is underway.
- Senior Driver workshops - Huntly, Tuakau (August).
- Young Driver Training - Hamilton, Tuakau (September).
- Motorcycle Police/Education Stops - Tuakau, Raglan (September).
- Motorcycle Skills Training - Hamilton (September).
- Cycle Action Network (CAN) – The RSC is currently liaising with CAN to look at hosting workshops in the district that bring together truck drivers, bus drivers and cyclists. The workshops look at 'sharing the road issues' for each type of road user.
- Fatigue Stop- Whatawhata (September).
- Cycle Billboards will be refreshed (September).

Funding Application NZTA 18/21

Crash Analysis System Data

Applications for Road Safety Promotion funding are due for submission by the end of August. A review of Crash Analysis System (CAS) data along with National and Regional Road Safety Strategies are useful in determining key issues to address over the next 3 years.

A summary of 10 year CAS data (2006-2015) of Council managed road is detailed below.

Comparisons are made with Peer Group D¹

- In general, there have been a decrease in crashes and casualties over the 10 years although over the last 2-3 years the trend is increasing slightly.
- Compared to Peer Group D and all NZ, Waikato DC has fewer crashes per 10,000 population per year. However, the Council has more high severity crashes compared with Peer Group D. WDC also has a higher proportion of rural road crashes.
- WDC is over represented in wet road crashes and those in the dark.
- WDC is over represented in crashes involving alcohol and speed
- Speed and fatigue are more of an issue in rural than urban crashes.
- Young Drivers are underrepresented, however young driver crashes are more likely to be of higher severity.
- Motorcycle crashes are an increasing proportion of total casualties on our rural network.

Issues to be considered

The funding application will focus on the following issues:

- Alcohol
- Speed
- Fatigue/Distraction
- Intersections
- Cyclists
- Motorcyclists
- Young drivers
- Restraints.

A 3-year road safety education action plan to address these issues is currently in draft.

Waikato District Council Local Roads Fatal and Serious Injury Crashes 2017

There have been three fatal crashes and 21 Serious Injury crashes for January to June 2017 on Council managed roads. Fatal crashes were on Pukekohe East Road, Waerenga Road and Whitiakahu Road. A summary of crash factors are as follows:

Motorcyclists	Truck	Failed to give way	Alcohol/drugs suspected	Too fast	Inattention	Fatigue	Road Conditions
7	1	2	10	2	2	3	3

¹ Peer groups were developed by NZTA for the purpose of comparing road safety performance and include members of provincial towns and hinterlands with populations between 20,000-75,000 and/or rural crashes greater than 55%

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	3 August 2017
Prepared by	Karen Bredesen Business Support Team Leader/PA
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference/Doc Set #	INF2017
Report Title	Sport Waikato Report for April-June 2017

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Attached is the Sport Waikato Report for the period April to June 2017. In this report the Waikato District Sport Co-ordinator presents a summary of activities undertaken throughout the District with a number of schools and a variety of groups of all ages during that quarter.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Service Delivery be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

- Sport Waikato Report for the period April-June 2017



Sport Waikato Council Reporting

Waikato District Council April – June 2017

Fiona Devonshire
District Coordinator – Waikato District

Contributing to Council's community wellbeing outcomes

MOVING WAIKATO 2025

A STRATEGY TO GROW PARTICIPATION IN SPORT,
RECREATION AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

Moving Waikato 2025 is an evidenced based strategy that seeks to build on the positive momentum of existing loyal partnerships and to increase the provision of opportunities for both participation and sporting success for the people of the region.

ONE VISION

A HEALTHY,
VIBRANT, PHYSICALLY
ACTIVE & SUCCESSFUL
SPORTING REGION

OUR PEOPLE

A focus on the provision of opportunities that meet the needs of the people of our region - more adults and more children out there and active

Women and Girls
Young People
Maori
Rural Communities
Older People

BUILDING COMMUNITIES

A focus on quality local delivery of sport, recreation and physical activity experiences – helping communities to help themselves

Local Sport
Education
Recreation & Physical Activity
Maaori Settings

REGIONAL LEADERSHIP

A focus on regional and national partners working together to lead change and enhance outcomes – leading and delivering change

Insights
Facilities
Urban Growth
Home of High Performance

ACHIEVING SUCCESS THROUGH WORKING TOGETHER

Updates

- **Waikato District Council Sport and Recreation Plan**

Sport Waikato has provided Waikato District Council with the draft Sport and Recreation Plan. The plan prioritises facility projects and programme/service delivery priorities to be delivered in partnership with Sport Waikato and the local community. Once confirmed the plan will look to guide council's decision making.

- **Waikato Regional Facilities Forum #2 – Regional Aquatics Strategy**

Sport Waikato hosted the second Regional Facilities Forum for 2017. The focus again being on the development of a Regional Aquatics Strategy. Richard Hutchinson (Global Leisure Group – GLG) presented progress thus far with the strategy. Discussion facilitated around agreed drive time for the Facility Hierarchy Catchment Areas, an agreed framework that the strategy will look to adopt. The draft strategy is due out for council consultation within the next few weeks.

- **Northern Waikato District**

Investigation continues to consider opportunities to partner with delivery into this part of the District. A verbal update will be given at the Infrastructure Meeting to be held 22nd August 2017.

Outcome – Participation and Equity:		Reducing barriers and increasing participation in recreation and sport
KPI	Evidence/ Measurement	
Coordinate local KiwiSport initiatives for primary and secondary aged children.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport Waikato continues to manage the KiwiSport Funding Initiative for Sport NZ • Application rounds for Kickstart funding opened in May 2017 and close 28 July 2017 • Application rounds for the Community Partnership Fund (CPF) are now open • The Community partnership fund (CPF) will have one main application round for projects starting in 2018. The closing date for this fund is Sunday 27th August 2018 • Kickstart applications received within the recent funding round for the Waikato District include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Huntly College – Waka Ama Project • Successful CPF Applicants continue to deliver within the Waikato District include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Squash Waikato ➢ Waikato Golf ➢ WaiBOP Football Federation 	
Work with primary schools sport cluster. To increase sport opportunities and participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Western rural schools cluster Ki-O-Rahi day was held at Horotiu School on Friday 30th June. A very successful day was run by Sport Waikato staff and our Project Energize team. Seven schools participated with a total of eight teams registered • Squash Waikato's micro court was set up at Kimihia School in Huntly for students and teachers to experience squash • Supported the Huntly Schools Cluster Winter Sports Day which was held at the Complex in Huntly on Friday 16th June • Nine schools attended and four winter sports were offered at the Huntly Schools Cluster Winter Sports Day; Netball, Soccer, Hockey and Rugby League with around 300 students participating • Preparation and planning is underway for the Huntly Schools Cluster and the Ngaruawahia Schools Cluster Miniball Modules • The Huntly Schools Miniball Module will be held at Te Wharekura o Rakaumanga and Huntly West Schools • The Ngaruawahia Schools Miniball module will be held at Ngaruawahia High School • Eastern Waikato Schools Cluster Cross Country Event was held on Tuesday 6th June at Porritt Stadium. Students from Ohinewai, Orini, Whitiakahu, Gordonton, Horsham Downs and Puketaha schools competed in their gender and age groups 	

<p>Work with Secondary Schools in the Waikato District to increase sporting opportunities and participation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The annual North Waikato Secondary Schools Cluster Basketball module was held over six weeks with games played at Ngaruawahia High School, Raglan Area School, Te Kauwhata College and Te Wharekura o Rakaumangamanga • Ngaruawahia High School took out the Open Boys section • Te Kauwhata College won the boys development grade • Te Wharekura o Rakaumangamanga won the girls grade • Preparation and planning is underway for the North Waikato Secondary Schools Football Module which will be hosted by Te Kauwhata College
<p>Involvement in or working with providers to increase participation in local events.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attended the Huntly Squash Clubs Ladies Have a Go day held in April • Initial discussions were held around a Water Safety initiative to be rolled out by Genesis Energy Huntly Aquatic Centre in collaboration with Swimming Waikato and Sport Waikato
<p>Support holiday programmes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport Waikato's Team Energize team continue to support Holiday Programmes in the Waikato District on an as requested basis • Our Sport Waikato Team Energize team supported the Waahi Paa Holiday programme by delivering a sports session during week two of the holidays, over 40 children participated and the reviews received were positive and fun was had by all
<p>Local community recreation projects</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport Waikato continues to support the Huntly Upright & Active Class through the free provision of an exercise space to deliver this weekly class • Support provided to Figure for Life Fitness around promotion of local boot camps and fitness classes • Preparation and planning is currently underway to support the Koroneihana Sports Days in August held at Turangawaewae Marae as part of the annual Kingitanga Movement celebrations

Outcome – Increasing physical Activity and improving nutrition for health, fun and as a lifelong habit	
Quality of life:	Evidence/ Measurement
KPI	Evidence/ Measurement
Deliver parent education sessions related to foundation and fundamental skills.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Our Under 5 Energize team continues to service 31 Centres/Kohanga in the Waikato District • Our Under 5 Energize team facilitated three Community Education Workshops, two at Plunket in Raglan and one at Friendship House in Huntly with Plunket Huntly
Raise awareness of the importance of fundamental skills through distribution of KiwiBaby, KiwiToddler and KiwiPreschooler manuals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Our Kiwi Manuals are now a free online resource accessible via the Sport Waikato website • eBooks have replaced the printed manuals
Promote and support community activity options/groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supported the Plunket NZ Raglan focus sessions for mums and bubs via promotional support and attended the focus group sessions to identify needs of mothers • Marketing and promotional support given to the organisers of Fitness for Life Bootcamp run out of Davies Park, Huntly on a weekly basis. • Our Active & Well coordinator encourages all new Green Prescription clients to attend the Upright and Active group exercise class
Healthy lifestyle sessions/workshops/events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitated a healthy lifestyle and nutrition workshop to the Harty Sista's Girls Youth Group in Huntly. • Sport Waikato's Active & Well Team continue to deliver the Green Prescription and Enhanced Green Prescription programme which is a healthy lifestyle support service, delivered via email, phone, face to face and group workshops • Team Energize healthy eating tip sheets were sent out to every family enrolled in an Energize school. • Team Energizer's term two message was around eating to compete highlighting that water is the best "sports drink" • Ten interactive Oral Health displays were delivered to parents at centres and Kohanga across the district by our Under 5 Energizer • Eight Oral health and nutrition modelling sessions were delivered to educators and children • Ten nutrition educator workshops were delivered in centres to staff and parents

<p>Support Green Prescription (GRx) programmes in the community</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upright & Active weekly exercise classes continue to be held at the Sport Waikato Huntly office on a weekly basis. These classes are low impact and low intensity, ideal for all ages and activity levels • Aqua Fit continues to be delivered by our Active & Well Coordinator at the Genesis Energy Huntly Aquatic Centre on a weekly basis. Numbers are stable with between 5-15 participants. This class is low impact and most participants have complex health issues
--	--

Outcome – Community Development:	Developing capability to ensure effective delivery of physical activity, recreation and sport
KPI	Evidence/ Measurement
<p>Provide ongoing training to primary school teachers and coaches in understanding and teaching fundamental skills</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Squash modelling with teachers was held at Kimihia Primary School • Large ball skills were a focus in schools for Term 2 working towards participating in the Huntly cluster winter sports day • The skills of catching, passing, bouncing, kicking and using a hockey stick were modelled in schools
<p>Work with primary, intermediate and secondary schools to facilitate development and implementation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary school cluster meetings were attended and supported by our school Energizers • Attended and facilitated the North Waikato Secondary Schools Cluster meeting held at Ngaruawahia High School • Cluster meetings are facilitated by Sport Waikato in the secondary school's space and supported in the primary school's space
<p>Provide opportunities for secondary school leadership through local KiwiSport initiatives and other community sports events</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attended the Waikato Institute for Leisure and Sport Studies Year 9 Leadership Day (WYLD) as a facilitator held at the University of Waikato • Huntly College, Ngaruawahia High School and Tuakau College attended the WYLD Day with each school sending around 15 students to participate • Ongoing support and opportunities offered to KiwiSport Leadership students at local cluster events
<p>Provide development or training for officials' administrators and coaches and clubs. Work with agencies to improve provision for sport.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basketball refereeing and bench official support given to the North Waikato Secondary Schools Cluster Basketball Module • Ongoing discussions and planning and preparation underway for the establishment of a North Waikato Basketball Association working in collaboration with local players, coaches, referees, parents and school teams

Outcome – Information and promotion:	Improve coordination and promotion of information of all physical activity recreation and sport opportunities in the district
KPI	Evidence/ Measurement
Providing community with information on events, development and funding opportunities Effective use of communication including information on website, window displays, local newspapers, information centres and other stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing updating of Sport Waikato’s Be Active database • Supported a number of organisations with event promotion i.e. Huntly Squash Clubs Ladies Have a Go Day, Fitness for Life • Our Sport Waikato Facebook page and local Active Waikato Hub pages are used regularly to share articles, stories, news and events to the community

Outcome – Creating pride in community:	Through supporting, encouraging and valuing volunteers
KPI	Evidence/ Measurement
Recognizing volunteers by supporting volunteer recognition through the Sport Maker Initiative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volunteer Week was held during the week of 19-25 June, local volunteer Sharnay Cocup was acknowledged and an article written in the North Waikato News to celebrate her accomplishments as a volunteer • The Sport Maker Initiative to celebrate and reward volunteers in sport continues to acknowledge Sport Makers
Hosting Waikato District Sports Awards to recognise contribution to and excellence in sport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 2017 Waikato District Sports Awards will be held on Wednesday 15th November 2017 • Preparation and planning is underway for this event with an America’s Cup theme to celebrate the recent success • Local nominees are being identified and clubs have been contacted to nominate worthy recipients in all categories

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	13 July 2017
Prepared by	Tony Peake Asset Engineer, Roading
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	Inf 2017 (17 August 2017)
Report Title	Approval of Proposed Raglan Community Board Road Name List

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report seeks the Committee's approval of the proposed road name list prepared by the Raglan Community Board (RCB).

The list has been checked by staff against the Road Naming Policy and some names are not recommended for inclusion on the approved list.

This report recommends the Committee considers the name options presented and resolves to approve a list of names for road naming purposes in the Raglan area.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Service Delivery** be received;

AND THAT the Committee resolves that the June 2017 "Approved Road Name List" for Raglan is restricted to the following fourteen names: **Raumatirua, Hoehoeata, Omahina, Waipatukahu, Wetini Mahikai, Patahi, Koata, Punatoto, Putoetoe, Pirihira, Taikarekare, Petchell, Amooore and Edwin Watkins.**

3. BACKGROUND

A list of suggested Road Names suitable for registering within the Raglan area has been prepared by the Raglan Community Board (RCB1706/05).

Staff have now reviewed the list and excluded duplications and names with sound similarity issues. Staff have reviewed new names from a 2013 Raglan list (RCB1309/06/5) that was not administered.

No duplications of existing Waikato District, Waipa District, or Hamilton City names remain on this recommended Raglan potential road name list.

The recommended list has been checked against Google mapping and NZ Post. When potential names are selected from the list for allocation, a further check will be made for new duplications.

This report is submitted in accordance with section 2.1 of the Road Naming policy.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

The following table provides a list of 14 recommended themed names, background to the name choice, an indication of any potential duplication or sound similarity issues, and nominates any excluded road titles.

ID	Name	Reason	Location of duplicate or similar sounding name in NZ	Title exclusions because of duplicates
	13 June 2017 Names - Cultural Theme			
1	Raumatirua	Twice summer	None	None
2	Hoehoeata	Wetland	None	None
3	Omahina	Name of harbour channel off Opoturu	Waverley	None
4	Waipatukahu	1874 ish flour and flax mill owned by Maori at Rangitahi and leased to Duncan and Mitchell	None	None
5	Wetini Mahikai	Tainui chief and block owner	None	None
6	Patahi	Tupuna through which block was originally claimed	None	None
7	Koata	Tupuna of all hapu Te Kopua to coast	Roxborough	None
8	Punatoto	Ngati Hourua/Mahanga chief	None	None
9	Putoetoe	Original name of township	Rotorua	None
10	Pirihira	Woman of high rank who sold land around Whaingaroa belonging to Tainui and Hourua/Mahanga	None	None
11	Taikarekare	Rippling tides/ waters – name of Wallis' section on Cliff street	None	None

ID	Name	Reason	Location of duplicate or similar sounding name in NZ	Title exclusions because of duplicates
	13 September 2013 Names – Notable persons theme			
12	Petchell	Family name of Raglan based general merchants 1923 to 2003. (2013 name proposal)	None	None
13	Amoore	Family name of Raglan based garage owners 1937 to 1975. (2013 name proposal)	Manukau	None
14	Edwin Watkins	Family and given name of early Raglan pioneer during the period 1902 to about 1914. (2013 name proposal)	None	None

4.2 OPTIONS

The following table lists 13 potential RCB road names staff recommend to be unsuitable for inclusion on the approved list.

	Proposed Raglan names to be excluded	Background	Duplicates	Reason for exclusion
1	Bates	Raglan General carriers (2013 name proposal)	Tamahere	Exclude due to proximity of duplication
2	Corlett	First teacher in Raglan (2013 name proposal)	5 over NZ	Exclude due to the number of existing duplications
3	Jack Hartstone	Owner of Raglan fishing company (2013 Name proposal)	Te Kowhai	Exclude due to proximity of similar name
4	Pegler	Another first teacher in Raglan (2013 Name proposal)	Auckland and 2 others	Exclude due to the number of existing duplications
5	Peter Miller	Pioneer Raglan surfer	Family name duplicated in Pokeno and Mangatangi	Exclude due to proximity of similar names
6	Pukewhau	Hill covered with Whau trees	Te Awamutu, Kerikeri.	Exclude due to Te Awamutu duplication
7	Stephens	Early Raglan bakers (2013 name proposal)	5 over NZ	Exclude due to the number of existing duplications

8	Vernon	Historian and author	Auckland, Thames	Exclude due to proximity of duplications
9	Waiwhero	Not known	Motueka, Moutere, Rotorua, Greymouth.	Exclude due to potential sound similarity with Waiwherowhero Drive in Hamilton.
10	Waiwhatawhata	stream	None	Exclude due to potential sound similarity with Whatawhata village and locality.
11	Huia	Ngati Koata chief	Auckland, Waikanae, Hastings, Taupo, Whakatane, Waiuku, Taumarunui, Taihape, Hamilton	Exclude due to Hamilton duplication
12	Mataira	Family name of noted Raglan author – Dame Katerina Te Heikoko Mataira. (2013 name proposal)	Nuhaka and Tologa Bay	Exclude due to potential sound similarity issue with Matai in Hamilton City.
13	Tuirirangi	High chief of west coast, recognised by all coastal hapu and related to all, including Hourua/Mahanga	None	Exclude due to potential sound similarity issue with Tuirangi in Hamilton City.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

All costs for new road names are being met by developers.

5.2 LEGAL

Nil

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

Community Board consultation around private road naming has been undertaken in accordance with Council policy and standard operating procedures.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
This matter is not considered to be significant in terms of Council's significance policy.					

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		Yes	Internal
		Yes	Community Boards/Community Committees
		Yes	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
No			Households
No			Business
		Yes	Adjoining TLA's.

6. CONCLUSION

The Committee should now be able to confirm an “Approved 2017 Raglan Street Name List” to satisfy new road name requests from developers. Developers may still choose their own names under section 1.2 of the Road Naming Policy.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Nil.

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	General Manager Service Delivery
Date	27 July 2017
Prepared by	Robert Marshall Reserves Planner
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	INF 2017 (22/08/2017)
Report Title	Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council has drafted a Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan (the plan) under the Reserves Act 1977 (the Act). The drafting process of the plan has been assisted by preliminary feedback received from key stakeholders and members of the public as to what to include within the plan. The Act requires Council to publicly notify the plan and to seek submissions.

The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval to undertake public engagement on the draft plan for a period of two months.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the General Manager Service Delivery be received;

AND THAT the Infrastructure Committee receives the Draft Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan and notes that this will be released (with any amendments) for public submission in September/October 2017;

AND FURTHER THAT Council reappoint the Hearings panel comprising of Cr Fulton, Cr Gibb and Cr Smith and invite representation from Waikato-Tainui to join the panel to hear any submissions received on the Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan.

3. BACKGROUND

Management Plans

Management plans are mandatory under the Reserves Act 1977 for certain classes of reserve land. Management plans are helpful in that they identify appropriate uses of each reserve and

outline development and management of parks into the future. The plans are developed through a formal community consultation and hearings process.

In June 2014, Council adopted a position on the process for development of management plans. This position involves the production of grouped plans by reserve type and individual plans for key reserves. Council's Parks Strategy 2014 identifies the various reserve types. Reserve Management Plans fit within the Parks Strategic Work Programme (Attachment Three).

The Sports Park Management Plan and General Policies Reserve Management Plan are the first plans that have been created in this process. These were adopted by Council in June 2015. A Neighbourhood Parks Reserve Management Plan was adopted by Council in August 2016.

The primary purpose of Natural Reserves is to provide opportunities for protection and enhancement of the environment, and for people to experience nature. The definition of natural is widely defined to include: native bush areas, wetlands, coastal and lake margins, forestry, farm parks, esplanade and restoration areas or other natural landscapes. Some of the District's destination lakes (Hakanoa, Kainui, Puketirini) have existing reserve management plans and are therefore excluded from the scope of this document.

In early February 2017 public notices were placed in newspapers districtwide and on Council's website calling for suggestions as to what should be included within the Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan. Feedback was received from 30 parties and this feedback has been collated and included in Attachment Two.

Hearings Panel

In order that any such submissions and/or objections may be considered, a hearings panel (representing the administering authority) is to be formed to hear all submissions, summarise and recommend changes. Council has been delegated the authority to appoint a hearings panel to consider submissions received on management plans, and make a recommendation to Council on the final plan. Council is the ultimate decision maker and makes the final determination as to the incorporation of amendments and robustness of process.

Cr Fulton, Cr Gibb and Cr Smith and a representative from Waikato-Tainui made up the hearings panel for the Neighbourhood Parks Reserve Management Plan, Sports Park Management Plan and General Policies Reserve Management Plan. This report proposes the same panel is reappointed.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 OPTIONS

There are two options for this report:

Option 1: Do nothing (not recommended)

Decline to receive the draft Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan.

Pros

Minor financial savings involved with the public notification of the plan

Cons

Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan unable to be released for public consultation. This would continue a lack of clarity around use and development of some of these parks

Option 2: Adopt the recommendations of this report (recommended)

This involves receiving the draft Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan, including approval to release the plan for public consultation.

Pros

The draft Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan would be able to be released for public consultation and should it be adopted as operative will assist in decision making and inform as to the use and development of Waikato District natural parks.

Cons

Minor costs associated with advertising of management plan

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

Minor costs will be incurred through the advertising and administration tasks associated with the management plan consultation process. These are budgeted for.

5.2 LEGAL

Joint Management Agreement

Waikato District Council has entered into a Joint Management Agreement (JMA) with Waikato-Tainui Te Kauhanganui Incorporated in its capacity as trustee of the Waikato River Trust. In Schedule D to the Joint Management Agreement, the parties agree that early engagement and enhanced discussion in matters relating to land management, acquisition and disposal of land would be of benefit to the parties and the community.

It is important to remember that certain parks will be derived from the Crown and subject to a right of first refusal (RFR) to Waikato-Tainui. The schedule of land which is Crown

derived and in Council ownership or possession and to which a RFR would apply was provided to the Joint Management Committee in October 2014.

Where any parcel of land would be subject to a RFR, this will not interfere with the current identified use in the Reserve Management Plan. Where land is subject to the Reserves Act 1977 only upon the formal revocation of the reserve status would the land become Crown land, and for Waikato-Tainui any land that lies within the Claim area, the Right of First Refusal (RFR) would apply only in the event that the land is to be disposed of by the Crown. Disposal of land occurs in accordance with Section 40 of the Public Works Act 1981.

Schedule E to the JMA (Authorised Customary Activities – Reserves, Lakes and Streams) sets out how Council will engage with Waikato-Tainui in respect of the management plan process. Prior to drafting of the plan a meeting was held with a representative of Waikato Tainui to discuss the project and initiate engagement with iwi. No concerns were raised.

Reserves Act 1977

The Reserves Act governs the management of reserves and the development of the Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan will follow the clauses of Section 41 of the Act.

5.3 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

The Significance and Engagement Policy provides at Schedule I a list of Waikato District Council's strategic assets, which identifies reserves listed and managed under the Reserves Act 1977 as strategic assets.

The Policy requires Council to take into account the degree of importance and determine the appropriate level of engagement, as assessed by the local authority, of the issue, proposal, decision or matter, in terms of the likely impact on and, consequence for:

- (a) The district or region;
- (b) Any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the issue, proposal, decision or matter;
- (c) The capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.

The draft plan includes reserve land managed under the Reserves Act 1977. The Act outlines the special consultative procedure required to be undertaken in regard to public engagement for the plans.

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	<p>Suggestions have been received from the public indicating what they would like to see included in a draft Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan. These suggestions have been taken into account in the drafting of the plan and are appended as Attachment Two in this report.</p> <p>Should the recommendations of this report be adopted, the draft plan will be publicly notified in September/October 2017.</p> <p>Notification will occur through direct letters to stakeholders, user groups and initial suggestion makers as well as via notices in all major local papers. The draft plan will be publically available on Council's website and in hardcopy at Council offices. The notification period will last for two months as per Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977.</p>				

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
	Y		Internal
	Y		Community Boards/Community Committees
	Y		Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
	Y		Households
	Y		Neighbouring property owners

These stakeholders were invited to provide input that assisted in the drafting of the plan. They will also be given another opportunity during the two month public consultation period.

6. CONCLUSION

Council has drafted a Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan under the Reserves Act 1977. It is intended that the plan will be released for a two month public submission period in September/October 2017.

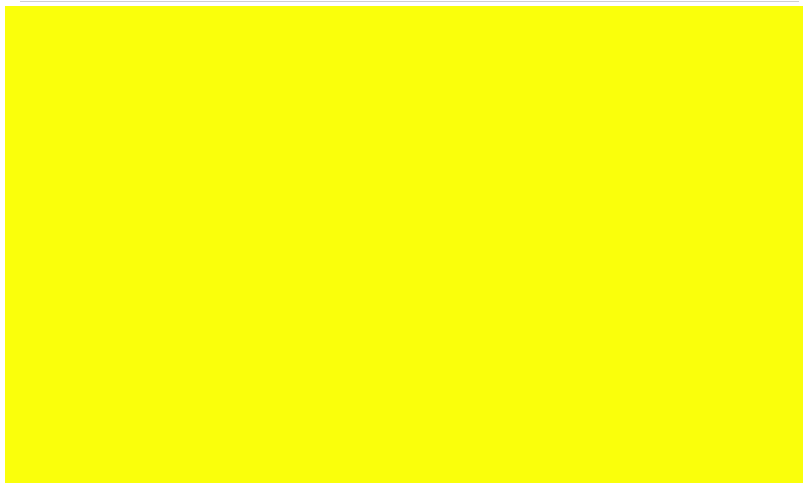
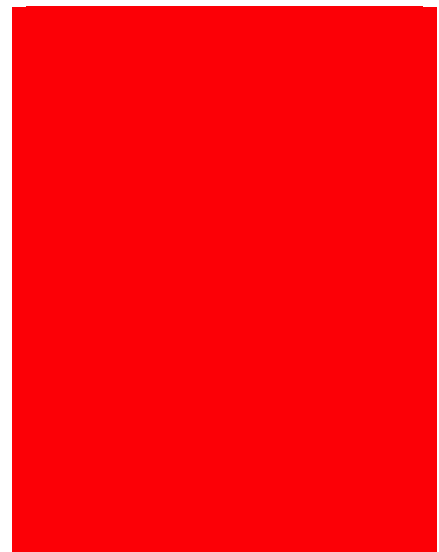
7. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1 – Draft Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan

Attachment 2 – Spreadsheet of Suggestions

Attachment 3 – Strategic Work Programme

Draft Waikato District Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan



First draft

This Reserves Management Plan has been prepared by Waikato District Council (the Council) under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 Section 41.

Adopted on tbc

Process timeline

Call for suggestions	February 2017
Draft Management Plan released for submissions	tbc
Submissions closed	tbc
Hearing	tbc
Management plan adopted	tbc

1.0 Purpose of this plan.....	4
1.1 Reserve management plan requirements.....	4
1.2 Relationship with general policies.....	5
1.3 Relationship with strategies	5
1.4 Waikato-Tainui Joint Management Agreement	5
1.5 Structure of this plan.....	5
1.6 Council and delegations	6
1.7 Implementation	6
1.8 Public suggestions.....	7
1.9 Natural Areas not identified in this Plan.....	7
1.10 Land other than reserve.....	7
2.0 The reserves.....	9
2.1 Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward	9
2.1.1 Karioitahi Gap Domain, Otatau.....	9
2.1.2 Ridge Road Scenic (Green's) Reserve, Pokeno	12
2.1.3 Shipherd Bush Reserve, Puni.....	15
2.1.4 Stan Denize Scenic Park, Otatau	18
2.1.5 The Elbow Landing Reserve, Aka Aka	21
2.1.6 Tramway Road Metal Dump Reserve, Puni.....	24
2.1.7 Tribhoun Girdar Scenic Reserve, Buckland.....	27
2.1.8 Whangarata Scenic Reserve, Tuakau	30
2.2 Hukanui-Waerenga Ward.....	33
2.2.1 Taniwha Scenic Reserve, Waerenga.....	33
2.3 Huntly Ward	36
2.3.1 Glen Afton Esplanade Reserve, Glen Afton	36
2.3.2 Hartis Avenue Reserve, Huntly.....	39
2.3.3 Ohinewai Reserve, Waikare	41
2.3.4 Pukemiro Reserve, Pukemiro	44
2.3.5 Rayner Road Natural Reserve, Huntly	47
2.4 Ngaruawahia Ward.....	49
2.4.1 Hakarimata Walkway Reserve, Ngaruawahia	49
2.5 Onewhero-Te Akau Ward.....	52
2.5.1 Brockett Reserve, Waingaro	52
2.5.2 Maunsell Swamp Verge, Port Waikato	55
2.5.3 Naike Esplanade Reserve, Naike.....	57
2.5.4 Ocean View Road Reserve (Part of Sunset Beach Reserve), Port Waikato.....	60
2.5.5 Te Akau South Esplanade, Te Akau South.....	63
2.5.6 Waingaro Bush Reserve, Waingaro	66
2.6 Raglan Ward.....	69
2.6.1 Aroaro Bay Reserve, Raglan.....	69
2.6.2 Lorenzen Bay Recreation Reserve, Raglan	72
2.6.3 Okete Nature Reserve, Raglan.....	75
2.6.4 Raglan Reservoir, Raglan.....	78
2.6.5 Ruapuke Beach Esplanade, Raglan.....	81
2.6.6 Totara Grove Reserve, Waitetuna.....	84
2.6.7 Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve, Raglan	87
2.7 Tamahere Ward	90
2.7.1 Narrows Reserve, Tamahere.....	90
2.7.2 Crawford's Quarry, Tamahere.....	93

2.8 Whangamarino Ward..... 96
 2.8.1 Blunt Road Natural Reserve, Te Kauwhata..... 96
 2.8.2 Holmes Bush Reserve, Te Kauwhata..... 99
3.0 Map of Natural Reserves..... 102

1.0 Purpose of this plan

Reserve management plans provide direction for the future development, management and use of reserves.

Determining community and environmental protection preferences and establishing the best means to provide for them are essential ingredients of good management planning. A management plan provides the community with certainty about the function and management of each reserve that is managed by Council. It also helps ensure that management decisions are consistent with the principles of the Reserves Act 1977.

The primary purpose of Natural Reserves is to provide opportunities for protection and enhancement of the environment, and for people to experience nature. The definition of nature and natural is widely defined to include: native bush areas, wetlands, coastal and lake margins, forestry, farm parks, esplanade and restoration areas or other natural landscapes. This plan will provide for consistent approach to the management of these reserves in the Waikato district.

Some of the District's destination lakes have existing reserve management plans and are therefore excluded from the scope of this document.

1.1 Reserve management plan requirements

The Waikato District Council (the Council) has a responsibility as an administering body under Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 to prepare management plans for the reserves and parks that it manages.

These management plans should "... provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation ... and, ... the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purpose for which it is classified".

Open space is recognised as an important component of the urban environment, providing opportunities for recreation and leisure. This management plan provides a framework within which managers can develop a balanced response to current opportunities and address future pressures.

The management plan identifies clear objectives and establishes directions for planning, resource management and maintenance of public open space. It clarifies and establishes policy and direction for both Council staff and the public.

When adopted, this management plan and the General Polices Management Plan 2015 will replace any previously prepared reserve management plan for reserves included in this plan.

This management plan will be kept under continuous review to ensure that the policies are appropriate and relevant for the communities within the Waikato district. It is intended that a comprehensive review will take place every five years.

1.2 Relationship with general policies

This management plan is to be read in conjunction with the General Policies Reserve Management Plan. The general policies will apply to all reserves within the Waikato district. Where there is a conflict between the specific policies contained within this plan and the general policies contained within the General Policies Reserve Management Plan, the specific policies in this plan will take precedence.

1.3 Relationship with strategies

Council has other strategies that impact parks, including the Parks Strategy, Signage Strategy, Trails Strategy and Toilet Strategy. Whereby these strategies have identified policies for parks it is the intention that these will be implemented. These policies may relate to issues such as installing park signage and upgrading public toilets. To avoid repetition these policies have not been repeated in this document.

1.4 Waikato-Tainui Joint Management Agreement

Council and Waikato-Tainui have entered into a Joint Management Agreement in accordance with the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010. The agreement acknowledges that Council has rights and responsibilities with regard to management of reserves under Reserves Act 1977.

The agreement also acknowledges that Council has a requirement to consult to determine appropriate management of Crown land under Council control and to consider how management decisions may impact on any future return of the land to Waikato-Tainui.

In accordance with the Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act 1995, Council has informed the Waikato Raupatu River Trust of its intention to prepare a reserve management plan and has discussed the scope of the reserve management plan. The Waikato Raupatu River Trust will provide Council with feedback on how the draft plan and submissions received may affect customary activities on the Waikato River.

The Council is the administrator of many reserves where the underlying ownership resides with the Crown. The Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act 1995 provides a First Right of Refusal Mechanism where Crown land is to be disposed of. Where reserves are subject to first right of refusal provisions, this is identified in the property summary for each reserve.

Where the land was derived from the Crown, and therefore subject to the Waikato-Tainui Treaty Settlement, this is shown as a "Subject to WTTS". Note that Crown land is subject to Section 40 former owner offer-back provisions under the Public Works Act 1981.

1.5 Structure of this plan

The reserves covered by this management plan are presented on a ward-by-ward basis. Each reserve is described with respect to its classification and legal description and the authority under which the Council manages it.

Council's authority to administer the reserve may either come from:

1. Ownership (in such cases the land will have been "declared" reserve under Section 14 of the Reserves Act or "vested" on subdivision under the Resource management Act or Local Government Act)
2. A "vesting" from the Crown, or
3. "An appointment to control and manage" from the Crown

Where the land was derived from the Crown, and therefore subject to the Waikato-Tainui Treaty Settlement, this is shown as a "Subject to WTTS".

The current formal occupation and use of the reserve is described and the specific issues and policies that apply to the reserve are outlined. A plan showing the boundaries of the reserve is included and where required a more detailed concept plan is included showing future development.

1.6 Council and delegations

The Minister of Conservation has delegated a number of procedural and decision-making responsibilities to Council under the Reserves Act 1977. These delegations are made to "Council as a whole" and cannot be delegated to committees of Council or staff. Such decisions that must be made by a meeting of the full Council (Council as a whole) include adoption of reserve management plans, classification of reserves and granting of leases.

Other decisions, such as approval for events, removal of trees, issuing of permits etc. can be delegated from the Council to the Chief Executive and to the Parks and Facilities staff. As delegations change from time to time, the term Council is used throughout the document. Staff should refer to the Delegations Manual to determine if they have the authority to make decisions in accordance with the policies in this management plan.

1.7 Implementation

This management plan provides objectives and policies that determine the appropriate use, protection and development of the reserves administered by the Council. Decisions relating to the funding and priority for works described in this plan will be undertaken within Council's Long Term Plan and Annual Plan. Inclusion of any project within this management plan does not indicate Council funding will be available for such works as works may be funded and delivered by parties other than Council.

The reserves included within this plan have been defined as 'natural parks' under the New Zealand Recreation Association definition as opposed to their legal classification. If a need is identified to dispose of any natural reserves in the future then Council has the ability to undertake the process to do so.

The requirements of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, to obtain an archaeological authority to modify recorded and unrecorded archaeological sites may be applicable to works undertaken in reserves. The consideration of the potential for the

presence of archaeological sites at an early stage enables avoiding modifying any sites through good project planning.

1.8 Public suggestions

Suggestions from members of the public have been incorporated into the individual management plans within this document.

Ongoing operation, maintenance, development and upgrade of network utilities within the reserves has already been considered and is covered by a policy within the General Policies Reserve Management Plan. Council's requirement to keep trees clear of lines is also acknowledged and will be adhered to. The appropriate placement and consideration of the mature size of trees in relation to existing infrastructure will also be factored into decision making.

1.9 Natural Areas not identified in this Plan

A number of Council reserves contain areas of natural value that aren't included in this plan. There are a variety of reasons they have been excluded, for example they may fall under another reserve classification such as 'Ecological Linkage' or they may already have a Reserve Management Plan (e.g. Lake Puketirini, Lake Kainui). Council will apply best practise in regards to protecting and enhancing these areas as resources allow.

In June 2016 Council adopted the 'Natural Value Reserves-Strategic Priority Framework' to provide strategic direction for the management and enhancement of Waikato District Council (WDC) administered reserves that contain important natural biodiversity and ecological values. The framework identifies key objectives for natural value reserves and provides guidance to achieve these objectives. The framework is aligned with this Reserve Management Plan as both documents seek to restore and enhance natural areas as well as provide access to the public where feasible.

In protecting and enhancing all natural areas Council will give regard to the priorities of the Waikato Regional Pest Management Plan 2014-2024.

1.10 Land other than reserve

This plan identifies land parcels that are managed for natural park purposes by Council but have either not been declared reserve or have not been classified under the Reserves Act 1977. The Reserves Act 1977 requires that an administering authority (the Council) classify all reserves prior to public notification of a reserve management plan. As such these land parcels do not form part of this reserve management plan. Council has instead elected to include them outside of the reserve management plan for completeness.

It is Council's intention that it will apply the policies outlined below in its decision-making under the Local Government Act 2002 when considering the management and development of these properties.

It is Council's intention that it will declare these properties reserve and classify them in the future. They will then be included within the General Policies and Natural Parks Reserve Management Plans in subsequent reviews of those management plans.

2.0 The reserves

2.1 Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward

2.1.1 Karioitahi Gap Domain, Otaua



Reserve Classification	Recreation reserve	Area	4.7045 hectares
Location	Karioitahi Road, Otaua	Legal description	Allot 451 PSH OF Waipipi
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	Subject to a RFR outside of W-T Claim area

Background

Located on the edge of the district boundary near Karioitahi Beach, this is a non-native pine dominated hillside forest. Some regeneration of native species is occurring.

The site has potential to become a publicly accessible natural reserves asset as it is adjacent to the visitor attractions of the beach and a private resort, as well as significant natural areas including the coast and dune lakes. Remnants of a walkway exist through the forest.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Rubbish dumped in reserve.

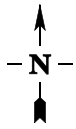
- It is not obvious that this is a reserve (signage required).
- No parking onsite.

Reserve Management Policy

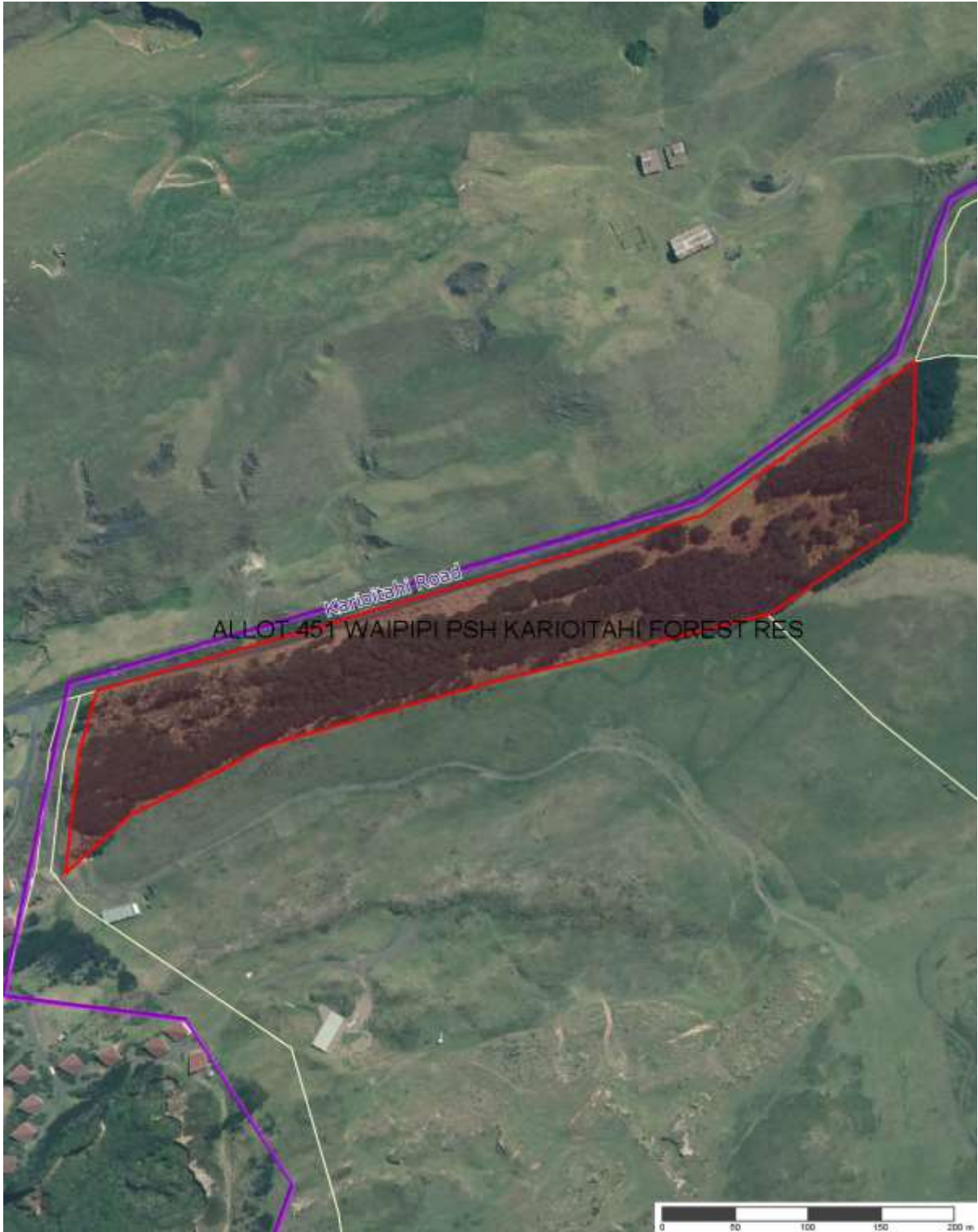
1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Carry out under planting with suitable native species.

Proposed Development

Potential for non-native trees to be sold for salvage value; any funds derived from sale of wood can be reinvested into development or planting of this reserve.



Karioitahi Gap Domain



SCALE 1:3500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-By. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 7/09/2016	A4
--------------	---	---	-----------------------	----

2.1.2 Ridge Road Scenic (Green's) Reserve, Pokeno



Reserve Classification	Scenic Reserve	Area	1.4793 hectares
Location	Ridge Road, Pokeno	Legal description	LOT 1 DP 69133
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Ridge Road Scenic (Green's) Reserve is a bush reserve between State Highway 1 and Ridge Road in the Bombay hills. The bush has a full mature canopy, diverse native flora and few invasive pest plants. The whole site is designated as a Significant Natural Feature. This site is bordered by a stock proof fenced strip of grazing land which is likely to help minimise weed incursion via edge effects.

This site is likely to be an important ecological island for native fauna in the area. Habitat consists of mainly native species including kohekohe, puriri and hoheria with a few kahikatea, titoki, tawa, totara and rimu. Understorey dominated by ferns, kawakawa, nikau, mahoe and mapou. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

Access is from Ridge road only via a hard to access stile and across a right of way over privately owned grazed land. For safety reasons it is the NZTA's expectation that there continues to be no direct access to the park from State Highway One.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Not currently suitable for public access (no safe, easily accessible public entry points).
- It is not obvious that this is a reserve (signage required).

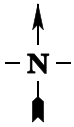
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Entrance is not to be provided from State Highway One for safety reasons.

Proposed Development

- Upgrade access from Ridge Road.
- Develop bush walkway.



Ridge Road Scenic (Green's) Reserve



SCALE 1:1500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 8/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.1.3 Shipherd Bush Reserve, Puni



Reserve Classification	Public reserve for scenic purposes	Area	11.1491 hectares
Location	Aka Aka Road, Puni	Legal description	LOTS 1 2 DP 44210 LOT 2 DP 79366
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Shipherd Bush is kohekohe/tairiri dominated hillslope bush. It contains a full mature closed canopy and biodiverse understory. The site is designated as a Significant Natural Area. The ecosystem includes seeps, waterways, glow worms, birds and diverse flora. This site is likely to be an important ecological island for native fauna in the area.

There is no formed pedestrian access to the bush, although a wooden sign marks the site. A 20m formerly grazed strip interspaced with a few large mature native trees is fenced off from the main reserve and Aka Aka Road along the eastern boundary.

Habitat consists of mainly kohekohe, puriri, tarairi and nikau with a few titoki, totara and other native tree species. A comprehensive native understorey exists. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

A number of invasive weed species were noted on the periphery of the bush and along the roadway and pose a significant threat to the sustainability of the native biodiversity.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Poor access and no public parking onsite.

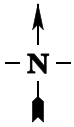
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Possum damage and likelihood of other mammalian pests.
- Stock proof fencing has been damaged.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Consider reinstating grazing or mowing in buffer strip – or replant with natives.
6. Promote the reserve through additional signage from Aka Aka Road in conjunction with other initiatives (car parking and track development) to improve public awareness.

Proposed Development

- Carry out any repairs required to fence.
- Car parking is to be provided at reserve entrance.
- A recreational walking trail is to be built through the bush.



Shiphord Bush Reserve



SCALE 1:3500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 7/09/2016 A4
--------------	--	--	---------------------------------

2.1.4 Stan Denize Scenic Park, Otatau



Reserve Classification	Scenic Reserve	Area	0.9775 hectares
Location	Robertson Road and Bothwell Park Road, Otatau	Legal description	Lot 1 DP 94205
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Stan Denize Scenic Park is on Bothwell Park Road off Whiriwhiri Road. Access to this hillside bush block is an issue as Bothwell Park Road is currently impassable for vehicles due to rutting.

The mature closed canopy hillside bush is approximately 50m wide stretching along the southern edge of Bothwell Park Road. There is no pedestrian access within the site although it has large wooden routed sign – “Stan Denize Scenic Reserve”.

The habitat consists of mainly kohekohe, puriri, rewarewa, and taraire with understorey of kawakawa, nikau, mahoe and mapou. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site. There is currently minimal impact from weeds, with some woolly nightshade and exotic pines observed. A small and presumably similar copse of trees is located next to the reserve on private property.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

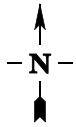
- Stock proofing audit required.
- Roading access is damaged.
- No pedestrian entrances to reserve.
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

Proposed Development

- Carry out repairs to Bothwell Park Road.
- Carry out any repairs required to fence.



Stan Denize Scenic Park



SCALE 1:1500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 7/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.1.5 The Elbow Landing Reserve, Aka Aka



Reserve Classification	Lots 1 & 3: Recreation Reserve Lot 2: General Land	Area	19.9184 hectares
Location	Elbow Road, Aka Aka	Legal description	Lots 1 & 3 DP 69751, Lot 2 DP 84027
Authority	Lots 1 & 3: Vested Lot 2: Transferred to Franklin County Council in 1978	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

The Elbow Landing Reserve is a multiple use site which includes a boat ramp, passive recreation area, model aero club flying site and bush area. The site is also used to access white baiting and duck shooting areas.

The bush area covers approximately half of the reserve and is a wet woodland/swamp dominated by alders. It has been identified as a Significant Natural Area. The understory includes *Tradescantia* and other exotic plants including weed species with some native species plantings and emergent natives.

Multiple model aero clubs are in the process of formalising an arrangement to operate on the capped landfill site. Beehives are also kept on the closed landfill site.

The passive recreational area by the river includes some amenity planting, a boat ramp, public toilets and parking areas. This area also hosts a water-ski club building.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

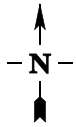
- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Arrangements with user groups have not been formalised.
- Capped landfill on site may constitute a risk or be a hazard.

Reserve Management Policy

1. Formalise lease arrangements with the water-ski club, model aero clubs and beekeeper.
2. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.

Proposed Development

- An upgrade to the boat ramp has been scheduled to be completed in the 2017/18 year.



The Elbow Landing Reserve



SCALE 1:3500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 5/10/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.1.6 Tramway Road Metal Dump Reserve, Puni



Reserve Classification	Quarry Reserve	Area	1.6491 hectares
Location	Tramway Road, Puni	Legal description	Section 29S Puni Settlement
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

The Northern portion of this reserve is grazed and the Southern portion contains a Significant Natural Area. A well shaded, clear flowing stream flows through this area and may be a conduit for native fish in the catchment. The stream contains a series of small waterfalls. The vegetation is dominated by mahoe with titoki and other natives. The site is also very weedy, with *Tradescantia*, montbretia and other herbaceous and woody pest plants in abundance.

The habitat is linked via the stream to other bush remnants.

At this point in time it is not intended to promote recreational usage – if this changes during future reviews of this management plan than safe vehicle parking and public access will be a priority.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- No access or parking.
- No signage.

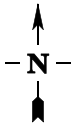
- Reserve boundary is not defined.
- Good site for pest plant biocontrol.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Formalise agreement with adjacent landowner for their continued use of northern grass portion of reserve, or revegetate with natives.
4. To have no stock in the natural features of the reserve.
5. Assess stream biodiversity.
6. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
7. Consider disposal of this reserve subject to a surplus land assessment.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Tramway Road Metal Dump Reserve



SCALE 1:1200	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 7/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.1.7 Tribhoun Girdar Scenic Reserve, Buckland



Reserve Classification	Local Purpose Scenic Reserve	Area	1,4961 hectares
Location	Buckville Road, Buckland	Legal description	Lot 5 DP 97809
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This entire reserve is covered in bush and has been identified as a Significant Natural Area. It is largely made up of closed canopy mature native species dominated bush with shaded understorey. The reserve includes a sloping hillside down to a wet area with ephemeral stream. The diversity and age profile of the natives indicates a healthy ecosystem.

This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site. No pedestrian access or parking for the site is currently available. There are signs that the reserve is/was used for occasional motor cross/mountain biking activities.

Native species identified during a site visit included totara, puriri, titoki, tree ferns, tairiri, kohekohe, kahikatea, lancewood, nikau and mapou. Weed species identified included both species of privet and Jerusalem cherry.

There is a large wooden sign on road edge that says "Tribhoun Girdar Scenic Reserve", however it is not easy to see.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- It is not obvious that this is a reserve (signage is not easy to see).
- There is no safe car parking or pedestrian access in to the reserve.
- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.

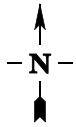
- Repairs to fence required.
- Motorbikes may be accessing the site and causing damage.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Complete a stock proofing audit and undertake repairs to fence as required.
6. Access (parking and pedestrian access) issues to be resolved.

Proposed Development

- There is an opportunity to create a loop walk through the reserve. Safe car parking will need to be provided if recreational facilities are established.



Tribhoun Girdar Scenic Reserve



SCALE 1:1200	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 8/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.1.8 Whangarata Scenic Reserve, Tuakau



Reserve Classification	Scenic Reserve	Area	0.7203 hectares
Location	Pokeno Road, Tuakau	Legal description	Lot 2 DP 82069
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This is a mature oak dominated bush with a shaded understorey on sloping hillside down to Pokeno Road. There is a mix of non-native species including weeds and some natives. A wooden sign is located on road edge: “Whangarata Scenic Reserve”.

Native species identified on a site visit included totara, tree ferns, kohekohe and mapou. Weed species identified included both species of privet, *Tradescantia*, ladder fern, pampas, gorse and Japanese honeysuckle.

At this point in time it is not intended to promote recreational usage – if this changes during future reviews of this management plan than safe vehicle parking and public access will be a priority.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological reserve.

Reserve Issues

- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Habitat dominated by non-native mature oaks.
- No public access or parking off 100km/h road.

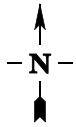
Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.

3. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
4. Consider value of resolving access (parking and pedestrian access) issues.
5. Consider disposal of this reserve subject to a surplus land assessment.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Whangarata Scenic Reserve



SCALE 1:1300	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 19/10/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.2 Hukanui-Waerenga Ward

2.2.1 Taniwha Scenic Reserve, Waerenga



Reserve Classification	Scenic Reserve	Area	125. 7500 ha
Location	McGovern Road, Waerenga	Legal description	LOT 1 DPS 50712 BLKS XIV VX PIAKO SD
Authority	Transferred to Waikato County Council in 1989	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Taniwha Scenic Reserve is a 125ha bush reserve through which runs the Taniwha Stream and tributaries. The whole site is designated as a Significant Natural Area. The bush has a full mature canopy, diverse native flora and a stream showing evidence of good water quality.

A 4X4 only access track exists but it needs repairs (including repairs to main access bridge).

The habitat consists of a diverse mix of native species, including rewarewa, totara, rimu, puriri, matai, pigeonwood with understorey of kawakawa, nikau, mahoe and mapou. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

Taniwha Scenic Reserve currently has no major weed issues. Within the reserve itself there is extensive mature canopy cover with a mixed species understorey heavily grazed by feral goats. The feral goats are currently the major negative impact on the ecological values at the reserve. As far as weed species are concerned, only gorse was observed in the bush reserve itself, and then only in exposed areas along the goat tracks. Along the roadway non-native weed species have established and are beginning to encroach into the reserve.

Invasive weed species noted on the periphery of the bush and along the roadway include privet, *Elaeagnus*, Japanese walnut, Spanish heath, gorse, barberry and blackberry.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site of significant size.

Reserve Issues

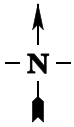
- Potential illegal hunting.
- Mammalian pests, especially feral goats.
- People trespassing from the reserve on to private land.
- Poor access/unmaintained road in need of repairs.
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Lack of signage.
- No formed parking.

Reserve Management Policy

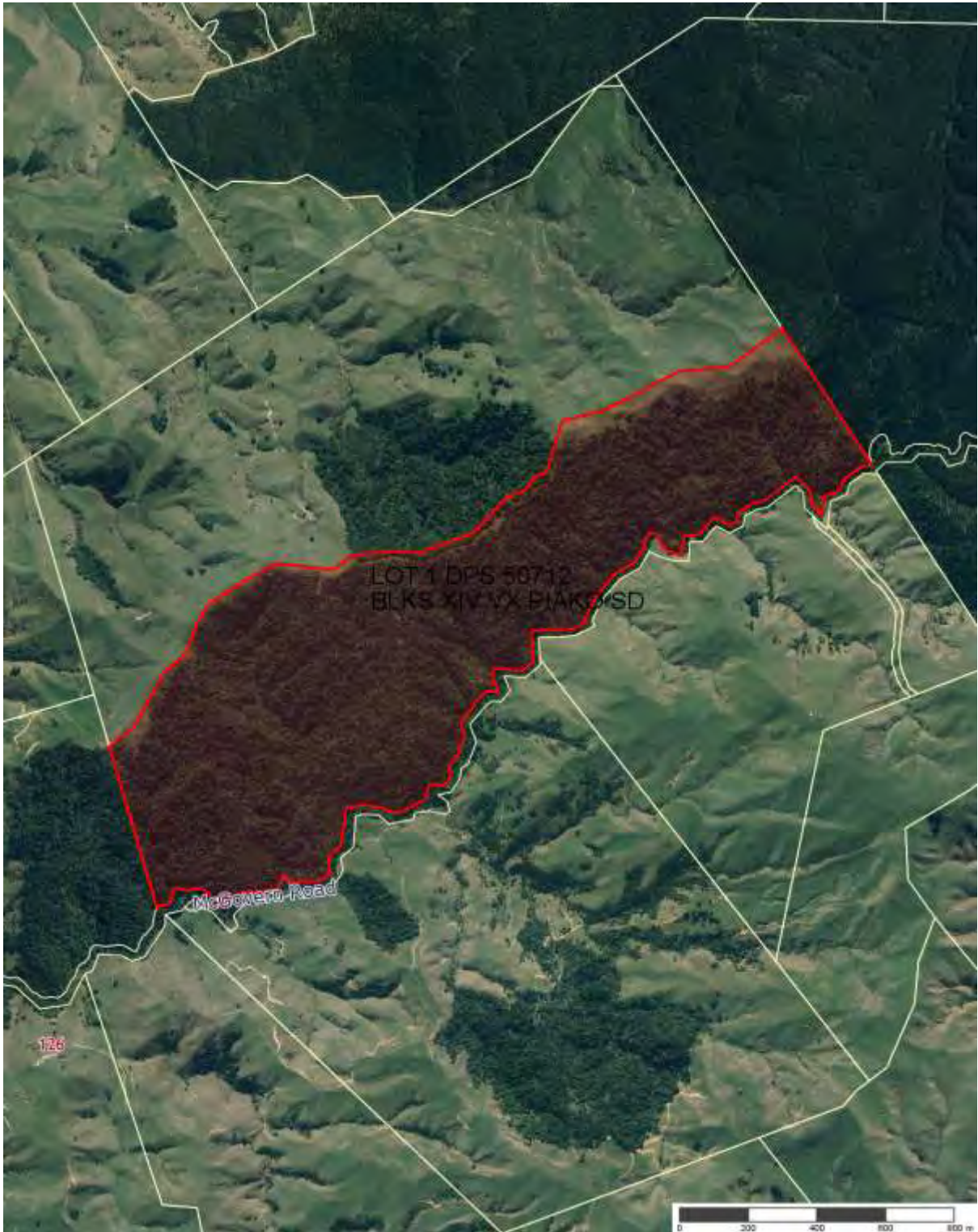
1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. To eradicate goats from the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

Proposed Development

- Repair bridge to allow access to site.
- Road access to be assessed and maintained for vehicular access.



Taniwha Scenic Reserve



SCALE 1:15000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 12/09/2016	A4
---------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.3 Huntly Ward

2.3.1 Glen Afton Esplanade Reserve, Glen Afton



Reserve Classification	Lot I DP 33828: Not Reserve (General Land,) SECS 1-4: In trust for recreation purposes	Area	Lot I DP 33828: 0.1442 hectares, SECS 1-4: 14.7528 hectares
Location	Rotowaro Road, Glen Afton	Legal description	SECS 1-4 SO 372242 BLK II NEWCASTLE SD BLK XIV RANGIRIRI SD, Lot I DP 33828
Authority	SECS 1-4: Vested Lot I: Transferred from private ownership to Waikato District Council in 1990	Subject to WTTS	Lot I DP 33828: No SECS 1-4: Yes

Background

This is a reserve along Rotowaro Road consisting of regenerating bush. It links Glen Afton to the Bush Tramway Club site and includes a large portion of the old bush tramway. The hillside is naturally regenerating with emergent scrub dominated by tree ferns, coprosmas and mahoe, as well as a variety of weeds including jasmine, wattle, arum lily, pampas, montbretia, woolly nightshade and willow.

The site includes Significant Natural Features and a stream.

The Bush Tramway Club's headquarters is privately owned. The Club have been operating at the site since 1973 and part of the site is subject to a lease to the club. Since then, this volunteer organisation has repaired and restored a significant part of the old Rotowaro to Glen Afton railway line within the reserve, and collected a unique collection of heritage locomotives and other railway items relating to the New Zealand coal and timber industries, as well as obtaining old New Zealand Railways rolling stock, much of it over a century old. The Club has for many years also been one of the few tourist/heritage attractions in the area and as such has brought financial support to the Huntly/Glen Afton area in terms of tourism dollars, through expenditure on goods and materials and from club member activities. The club owns the track on the reserve.

For many years the Bush Tramway Club has been doing a significant amount of work along the Reserve to control vegetation and encourage the re-establishment of appropriate native trees and plants.

The reserve has been highly modified by industrial activity (coal mining and the building and operating of a railway).

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

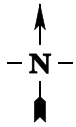
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To have no stock in the reserve.
2. Consider under planting with climax tree species.
3. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
4. Formalise an agreement for continued use of the tramway for heritage trains by the Bush Tramway Club.
5. A portion of reserve land at the Glen Afton town to be reserved for the establishment of a station building and platform.

Proposed Development

- A memorial to a mine disaster will be created at the Western section of the reserve near Glen Afton.
- The Bush Tramway Club is currently raising funds to complete the tramway all the way to Glen Afton.
- Additional car parking.



Glen Afton Esplanade Reserve



SCALE 1:11000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 12/09/2016 A4
---------------	--	--	----------------------------------

2.3.2 Hartis Avenue Reserve, Huntly



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	1.0000 hectare
Location	Hartis Avenue, Huntly	Legal description	LOT 95 DPS 50883
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This one hectare reserve contains rare wet woodland habitat linking in to the Kimihia lake catchment. It is adjacent to a stormwater retention pond and in a residential area. It has waterways running through it as well as wetland native plant species and it is acting as a natural stormwater filtration system. An ecological enhancement programme has established suitable native species onsite and is ongoing.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

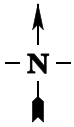
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Inability for public to access/utilise the site.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Consider value of ongoing mammalian pest control.
5. Improve access and continue ecological enhancement.

Proposed Development

- Build a raised boardwalk loop, bridges and picnic area.



Hartis Avenue Reserve



SCALE 1:1100	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-By. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 9/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.3.3 Ohinewai Reserve, Waikare



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	Part Allot 49 Taupiri PSH 29.9336 ha, Allot 581 Taupiri PSH 0.1340 ha, Allot 656 Taupiri PSH 3.4398 ha
Location	Tahuna Road, Ohinewai	Legal description	Part Allot 49 Taupiri PSH, Allot 581 Taupiri PSH, Allot 656 Taupiri PSH
Authority	Control and manage	Subject to WTTS	Yes

Background

This large reserve consists of swamp and grazed land located to the North West of Lake Ohinewai. The swamp is fenced and designated as a Significant Natural Area. The reserve adjoins Department of Conservation and RiverCare planting zones around the lake.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

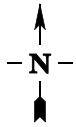
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Stock negatively impacting ecological values.
- No formed access or parking.
- It is not obvious that this is a reserve (signage required).

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve and to replace with native plantings.
3. Ongoing regular pest control.
4. Monitor fencing and undertake stock proofing repairs if required.
5. Coordinate improvements with Department of Conservation and RiverCare.

Proposed Development

- Install access road and car parking.
- Consider walkways to lake and swamp reserve.



Ohinewai Reserve



SCALE 1:4200	Cadastral sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/05/2017 A4
--------------	---	--	----------------------------------

2.3.4 Pukemiro Reserve, Pukemiro



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	0.1477 hectares
Location	Edward Avenue, Pukemiro	Legal description	PT ALLOT 166 PEPEPE PSH DP 27267
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	Yes

Background

This small reserve consists of weedy bush both sides of a stream. The stream has invertebrate (mayfly and/or stone fly larvae) which are indicators of high to medium water quality. The bush is weedy with heavy coverage of montbretia, privet, blackberry and spanish heather. This plant coverage is not native dominated but does comprehensively shade the stream offering suitable microclimate over approximately 60m of waterway. Stock may also have access to the site although the steep sides will help prevent major issues. The stream runs through grazed farmland upstream and along the mostly vegetated edge of Rotowaro road downstream.

At this point in time it is not intended to promote recreational usage – if this changes during future reviews of this management plan than safe vehicle parking and public access will be a priority.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- It is not obvious that this is a reserve.
- No formed access or parking.

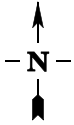
Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.

4. Monitor fencing and undertake stock proofing repairs if required.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Pukemiro Reserve



SCALE 1:500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 12/09/2016	A4
-------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.3.5 Rayner Road Natural Reserve, Huntly



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	3.8684 hectares
Location	Rayner Road, Huntly	Legal description	LOT 51 DP 4124 SEC I SO 356947
Authority	LOT 51 DP 4124: Vested SEC I SO 356947: Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This recreation reserve contains areas of grass, shrub, bush and swampland and links to Department of Conservation owned land around Lake Hakanoa. It contains natural features and has significant weed issues.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

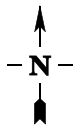
- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- The site is prone to flooding.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To have no stock in the natural features of the reserve.
2. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
3. Any proposals should take in to consideration the objectives of the Lake Hakanoa Reserve Management Plan including policies for adjacent land parcels.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Rayner Road Natural Reserve



SCALE 1:2200	Cadastral sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-By. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 21/09/2016 A4
--------------	---	--	----------------------------------

2.4 Ngaruawahia Ward

2.4.1 Hakarimata Walkway Reserve, Ngaruawahia



Reserve Classification	Lot 1, Lot 3: General Land, Lot 4: Recreation Reserve	Area	Lot 1: 13.8099 hectares Lot 3: 0.8675 hectares Lot 4: 0.3809 hectares
Location	Hakarimata Road, Ngaruawahia	Legal description	Lot 1 DPS 8457, Lot 3 DP 324393, Lot 4 DPS 47226,
Authority	Lot 1, Lot 3: Vested Lot 4: Transferred to the Ngaruawahia Borough Council in 1988	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

The majority of this reserve is taken up by the Hakarimata bush, a Significant Natural Area. A portion of the site includes a section of the stream linking the Hakarimata hillside to the Waipa River, passing through the riverside esplanade reserve on the other side of Hakarimata Road.

This reserve includes the entranceway and a portion of the Hakarimata Summit Track which is administered by the Department of Conservation.

In 2016 a car park upgrade was undertaken and new toilets were provided. A Tomokanga (archway) near the beginning of the walk was also erected.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.

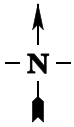
- Mammalian pests negatively impacting ecological values.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Consider value of ongoing regular mammalian pest control.
5. Provide a continuous native species dominate habitat from the river to the Hakarimata bush and improve stream conditions with shading planting.
6. Prevent water treatment plant discharges to stream.
7. Habitat enhancements throughout the reserve (including investigating potential for biocontrol).

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Hakarimata Walkway Reserve



SCALE 1:5400	Cadastral sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 17/10/2016	A4
--------------	---	--	------------------------	----

2.5 Onewhero-Te Akau Ward

2.5.1 Brockett Reserve, Waingaro



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	1.2798 hectares
Location	Waingaro Road, Waingaro	Legal description	LOT 1 DPS 18040
Authority	Private land transferred to the Waikato District Council 1989	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This reserve is located on Waingaro Road near Waingaro Hot Springs. It contains mature totara dominated bush cover, with a mix of natives. The reserve has a stream running through it. There is a wooden 'Brockett Reserve' sign on the road edge.

At this point in time it is not intended to promote recreational usage – if this changes during future reviews of this management plan then safe vehicle parking and public access will be a priority.

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

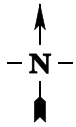
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- No easy access to and within the reserve. Located on the edge of a 100km/h road with no parking available.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Brockett Reserve



SCALE 1:1500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 13/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.5.2 Maunsell Swamp Verge, Port Waikato



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	2.6290 hectares
Location	Ashwell Drive, Port Waikato	Legal description	Lot 27 DPS 23883
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This reserve is dominated by coastal scrub, is heavily weed infested and is located between sand dunes and houses at Maraetai Bay. The sand dunes adjacent to the reserve have been identified as a Significant Natural Area. Waikato Regional Council is undertaking an alligator weed control programme.

It is adjacent to ephemeral dune wetlands identified as priority management areas in the Wildlands Ecological Enhancement Plan for Port Waikato.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

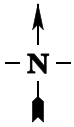
- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Vehicles accessing the dunes through the reserve.

Reserve Management Policy

1. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
2. Reserve enhancements should take in to consideration the vision for the neighbouring dune wetlands (identified in the Ecological Enhancement Plan for Port Waikato), and the adjacent neighbourhood park (see the Maraetai Bay Foreshore Reserve Management Plan).
3. Any works involving digging will require consultation with Heritage New Zealand prior.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Maunsell Swamp Verge



SCALE 1:1700	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 8/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.5.3 Naike Esplanade Reserve, Naike



Reserve Classification	Scenic Reserve	Area	0.4670 hectares
Location	Highway 22, Naike	Legal description	LOT 8 DPS 53167
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This is a small reserve adjacent to 3789 Highway 22. The native bush extends beyond the reserve boundary on to the road reserve. The site is located on a hillside. It has a small lay-by carpark with two picnic benches, with the remnants of signage, fencing and paths relating to work done by the Naike School in the 1980s.

There is a walkway from the carpark in to the bush which has a mature closed canopy and contains minor waterways. The dominant species are kahikatea and totara, with some tanekaha, tawa, nikau, mapou, rangiora, native broom, pate and mahoe. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site. The site has been designated a Significant Natural Area. The only weed noticed during a site visit was African club moss.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- It is not obvious that this is a reserve (signage required).

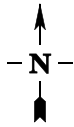
Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.

3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

Proposed Development

- Restore and maintain access tracks and carpark.



Naike Esplanade Reserve



SCALE 1:900	Cadastral sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 8/09/2016 A4
-------------	---	--	--------------------------

2.5.4 Ocean View Road Reserve (Part of Sunset Beach Reserve), Port Waikato



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	0.3733 hectares
Location	Ocean View Road, Port Waikato	Legal description	LOT 10 DPS 17714
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

LOT 10 DPS 17714 is a small (0.37ha) parcel of reserve land at the north end of Ocean View Road, Sunset Beach, Port Waikato leading into the foreshore dune system. The reserve includes a sand vehicle access road to the dunes and shore. The site is heavily dominated by weeds including pampas, agapanthus and garden escapees. It has been assessed for ecological value as part of Wildlands Ecological report for Port Waikato.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Coastal erosion.
- Vehicle access damaging habitat.

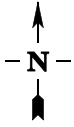
Reserve Management Policy

1. Reserve enhancements should take in to consideration the vision for the neighbouring dune system (identified in the Ecological Enhancement Plan for Port Waikato).
2. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
3. Comprehensive weed control should not occur without replacement plantings as this may result in (wind) erosion of site. Establishing appropriate grasses and plants will discourage erosion and dune encroachment.

4. Agree upon and formalise arrangement for vehicle access to neighbouring private properties.
5. Any works involving digging will require consultation with Heritage New Zealand prior.

Proposed Development

- Upgrade vehicle access road and promote through signage (to discourage people accessing the beach where dunes will be negatively impacted).



Ocean View Road Reserve (Part of Sunset Beach Reserve)



SCALE 1:700	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 9/09/2016	A4
-------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.5.5 Te Akau South Esplanade, Te Akau South



Reserve Classification	Lots 3,4,5,6,7 and 8 DPS 29497: Local Purpose Reserve Esplanade, Lot 39: Recreation Reserve, Lot 40: Esplanade Reserve	Area	Lots 3,4,5,6,7 and 8: 10.9100 hectares, Lots 39 and 40: 1.6746 hectares
Location	Te Akau South	Legal description	Lots 3,4,5,6,7 and 8 DPS 29497, Lots 39 and 40 DPS 11465
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Te Akau South Esplanade consists of approximately 7 kilometres of shoreline esplanade along Te Akau South. Most of the reserve has been identified as Significant Natural Areas. The reserve includes pa sites in the settlement area (R14/52 and 14/53). The esplanade reserve itself south of the settlement has a path through it and includes native species planting. Vegetation is coastal scrub, mainly secondary growth with a variety of weed species, notably climbing asparagus. A few mature native trees such as puriri remain along the inaccessible limestone pancake coastline. The location is very remote and iconic, and can be reached from Raglan by boat (a boat ramp is located at the end of Te Akau Wharf Road).

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Significant weed issues - weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Very remote location unless arriving from Raglan by boat.

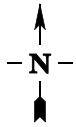
- Majority of coastline reserve is inaccessible.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve. This is likely only feasible in the publicly accessible sections of the reserve.
4. Consider value of ongoing regular mammalian pest control. This is likely only feasible in the publicly accessible sections of the reserve.
5. Promote the reserve through additional signage in conjunction with other initiatives (providing view points of the ocean and Raglan).

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Te Akau South Esplanade



<p>SCALE 1:21000</p>	<p>Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-By. Copyright @ Waikato District Council</p>	<p>Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000</p>	<p>Print Date: 5/10/2016 A4</p>
----------------------	---	---	--

2.5.6 Waingaro Bush Reserve, Waingaro



Reserve Classification	Part Lot 2 DP 2790: Scenic Reserve Pt Allot 115 Waipa Parish defined on SO 4332 and Part Section 5 SO 51769: Fee Simple	Area	Part lot 2 DP 2790: 22.1274 hectares Pt Allot 115 Waipa Parish defined on SO 4332 and Part Section 5 SO 51769: 317m ²
Location	Highway 22, Waingaro	Legal description	Part Lot 2 Deposited Plan 2790 Part Allot 115 Waipa Parish, defined on SO 4332 and Part Section 5 SO 51769
Authority	Part lot 2 DP 2790: Declared Pt Allot 115 Waipa Parish defined on SO 4332 and Part Section 5 SO 51769: Transferred by Waingaro Springs Forest Park limited to Waikato District Council in 1995	Subject to WTTS	Part Lot 2 DP 2790: No Pt Allot 115 Waipa Parish defined on SO 4332 and Part Section 5 SO 51769: No

Background

This bush has a mature canopy and diverse native flora and fauna. It has a number of habitat types along the elevation, from mature totara dominated bush cover, to puriri/nikau forest and parataniwha dominated seeps with a mix of natives and some weed issues. It also has the Kahuhuru stream, a tributary of the Waingaro River, running through it.

A walking track loop through the bush starts and ends near St Alban's church.

Apart from the weed issues, the bush itself is in overall good condition and supports a healthy, species rich ecosystem. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

There is an ongoing biological control programme targeting both *Tradescantia* and Chinese privet in this reserve.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

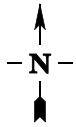
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Mammalian pests negatively impacting ecological values.
- It is not obvious that this is a reserve and that there is a walking track (signage and publicity required).

Reserve Management Policy

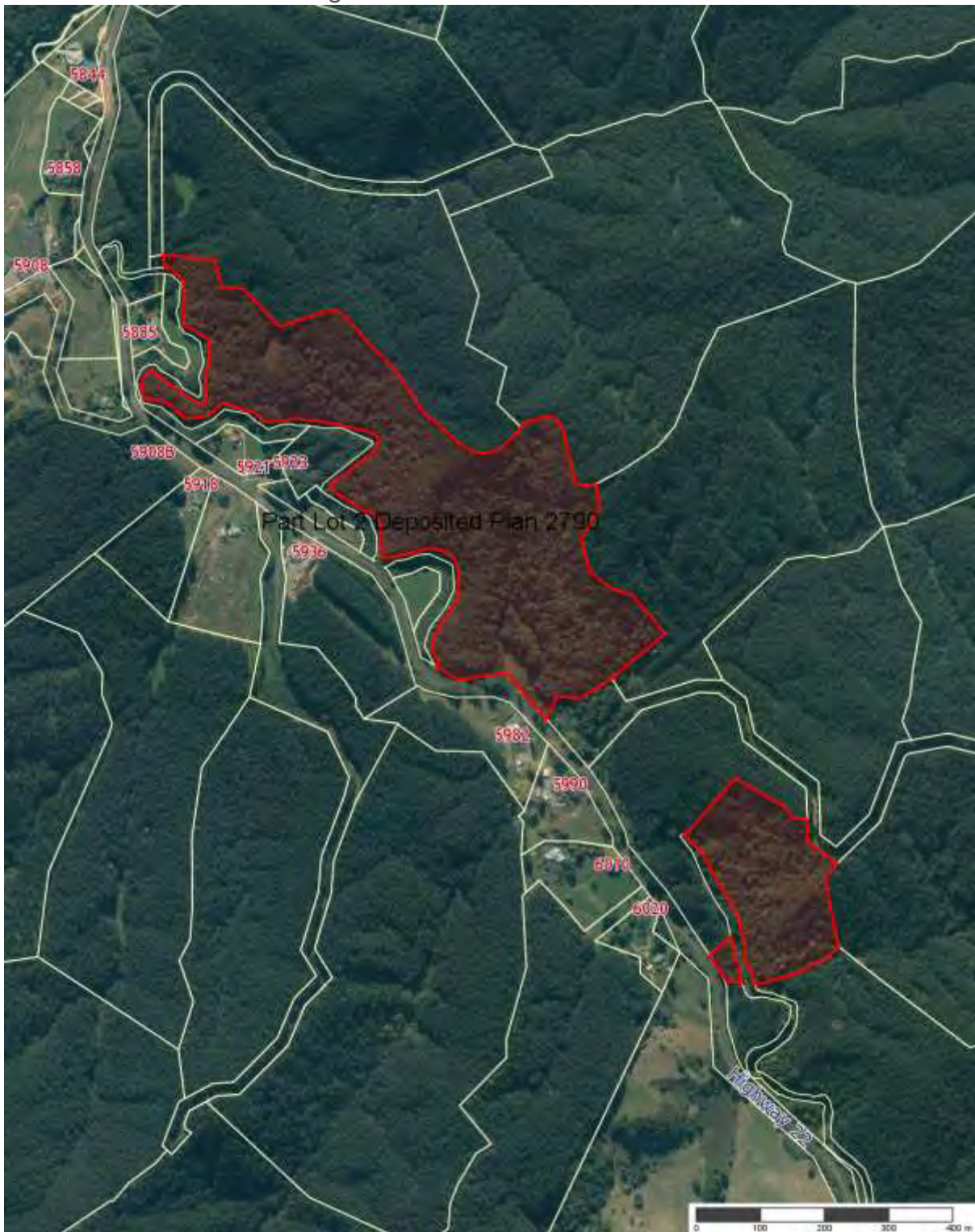
1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. To have appropriate signage, parking and access.
4. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

Proposed Development

1. Assess track and upgrade if required.
2. Install signage at entrance and flash flood warning signs.



Waingaro Bush Reserve



SCALE 1:8000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.6 Raglan Ward

2.6.1 Aroaro Bay Reserve, Raglan



Reserve Classification	Sec 1 SO 57281: Fee Simple Sec 2 SO 360861: Recreation Reserve Sec 3 SO 360861 Recreation Reserve Sec 4, SO 360861: Recreation Reserve Sec 6 SO 360861: Recreation Reserve	Area	Sec 1 SO 57281: 1046m ² Sec 2 SO 360861: 2.2 HA Sec 3 SO 360861: 589m ² Sec 4 SO 36086: 296m ² Sec 6 SO 360861: 742m ²
Location	John Street and Wallis Street, Raglan	Legal description	SEC 1 SO 57281 SECS 2-4 6 SO 360861
Authority	Sec 1: Stopped Road Sec 2: Vested Sec 3: Vested Sec 4: Vested Sec 6: Vested	Subject to WTTS	Yes for Sec 2 SO 360861

Background

Aroaro Bay is a saltwater marsh adjacent to the rugby grounds in Raglan opposite Wallis Street. The site offers important habitat as it is a saltwater marsh dominated by native species and is a natural filter for stormwater entering the marine environment.

The site is managed to improve ecological values through a native species planting and weed control programme. Regular inundation of tidal saltwater is important to keep the ecosystem functioning. An open stormwater drain runs through the site. Car parking is available both on Wallis Street and in the sports ground car park.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

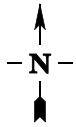
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Need to ensure saltwater inundation occurs regularly.
- Need to ensure drainage and stormwater do not negatively affect ecological values.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Promote the ecological values through the use of interpretive signage and improved access for education and recreation.

Proposed Development

- Install a wooden boardwalk and lookout point with interpretive signage.



Aroaro Bay Reserve



SCALE 1:1500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-By. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016 A4
--------------	--	--	----------------------------------

2.6.2 Lorenzen Bay Recreation Reserve, Raglan



Reserve Classification	Lot 9, 13 and 37: Recreation Reserve Lot 14 DPS 42004: Scenic Reserve Lot 14 DPS 45184: Scenic Reserve	Area	Lot 13: 2.1079 hectares, Lot 14 DPS 42004: 0.5291 hectares, Lot 9: 0.2605 hectares, Lot 37: 0.2178 hectares, Lot 14 DPS 45184: 0.0064 hectares
Location	Greenslade Road, Raglan	Legal description	Lot 13 DPS 45184, Lot 14 DPS 42004, Lot 9 DPS 2297, Lot 37 DPS 149, Lot 14 DPS 45184
Authority	Lot 13: Vested Lot 9, 14 DPS 42004 and 37: Vested Lot 14 DPS 45184: Vested	Subject to WTTS	Lot 13, 14 DPS 42004 , 9 and 37: No Lot 14 DPS 45184: No

Background

This reserve links the foothills of Greenslade road to the marine environment in Lorenzen Bay. The site is used as a walking path between the urban area and the town and contains a number of waterways and some areas of native bush. Some native species planting has occurred and the site is of value as it offers a natural corridor linking both terrestrial and aquatic habitats from the hills to the ocean.

The site has recently been improved through fencing, native species planting and some weed control. Further weed control will allow more natives to establish.

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.

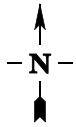
- Some reserve boundaries are not clearly defined.
- Need to ensure drainage and stormwater do not negatively affect ecological values.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Improve and define walkways and extend recreational linkages.

Proposed Development

- Construction of walkways to improve linkages and access.



Lorenzen Bay Recreation Reserve



SCALE 1:2000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.6.3 Okete Nature Reserve, Raglan



Reserve Classification	Quarry (Public Work), Fee Simple	Area	4.8585 hectares
Location	Okete Road, Te Uku	Legal description	PT ALLOT 6 WHAINGAROA PSH BLK II KARIOI SD
Authority	Acquired for public work	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Okete Nature Reserve is a hillside reserve overlooking Okete Bay in Raglan. The bay is surrounded by sections of coastal bush which is identified as a Significant Natural Area. A significant habitat enhancement project involving pest plant control and the planting of over 5000 native species along the seaward edge of the reserve was undertaken in 2014/15.

From the western edge of the reserve an impressive waterfall in private ownership can be viewed.

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Public access.

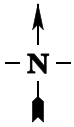
Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the natural features of the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

4. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Maintenance and releasing of planted natives required for 3-5 years.
6. Investigate potential for extension of ecological enhancement programme.
7. Consider disposal of this reserve subject to a surplus land assessment.

Proposed Development

- Make a feature out of the waterfall via creation of a viewing area.
- Install walkway through reserve.



Okete Nature Reserve



SCALE 1:2200	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.6.4 Raglan Reservoir, Raglan



Reserve Classification	Fee Simple	Area	1.8153 HA
Location	Cornwall Road, Raglan	Legal description	PT LOTS 23 24 DP C38 BLK II KARIOI SD
Authority	Acquired for quarry.	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

The Raglan reservoir is a disused quarry site in the hills above Raglan with a retic water storage tower asset. The site has a significant natural feature in the form of a seasonal 30m waterfall and a pond. The vegetation on site includes established native species as well as a number of pest plant species.

The primary purpose of this site is for water purposes. At this point in time it is not intended to promote recreational usage – if this changes during future reviews of this management plan than safe vehicle parking and public access will be a priority.

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Accessibility (the lower portion is swampy and above the waterfall is difficult to access).
- Public access and car parking.
- Ensuring any developments don't negatively impact on water storage function.

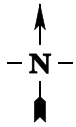
Reserve Management Policy

1. To have no stock in the reserve.
2. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.

3. Consider value of instigating an ecological enhancement programme.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Raglan Reservoir



SCALE 1:1200	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.6.5 Ruapuke Beach Esplanade, Raglan



Reserve Classification	Lot 3, 7 and 8: Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade), Lot 1: Recreation Reserve	Area	Lot 7: 6.2950 hectares Lot 8: 1.0570 hectares Lot 1: 0.8720 hectares Lot 3: 3.2278 hectares
Location	Swann Access Road and Ruapuke Beach Road, Raglan	Legal description	Lot 7 DPS 21878, Lot 8 DPS 21878, Lot 1 DPS 82774, Lot 3 DPS 20348
Authority	Lot 1: Transferred as Recreation Reserve Lot 3, 7 and 8: Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Ruapuke Beach Esplanade captures approximately 3 km of remote (accessed from a gravel road) ocean front cliffs and dunes from the fishing rock at Papanui point southwards to the end of Ruapuke beach road.

The habitat mostly consists of coastal scrub and dunes (some restored with native species plantings). There are two toilets, three car parks and four stream outlets. Access and car parking is at Papanui Point, Swann Access Road and Ruapuke Beach Road.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

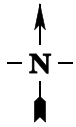
- Motorbikes accessing the beach.
- Coastal erosion.
- Not easy to locate – needs signage and promotion.
- Papanui Point is a hazardous fishing spot.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Dune restoration and ecological enhancement project to continue (ongoing with Regional Council).
5. Review access points from the car park to the beach to minimise damage to the dune system.

Proposed Development

- Create a coastal walkway with safe fishing platforms and viewing points for waterfalls.
- Fix fence between car park and dunes.



Ruapuke Beach Esplanade



SCALE 1:12000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 4/10/2016	A4
---------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

2.6.6 Totara Grove Reserve, Waitetuna



Reserve Classification	Recreation Reserve	Area	Lot 1: 0.4738 hectares Lot 25: 0.2860 hectares
Location	Totara Grove and Waitetuna Valley Road, Waitetuna	Legal description	Lot 25 DPS 44577, Lot 1 DPS 43959
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

Totara Grove Reserve is a reserve in two adjoining parcels located along Waitetuna Valley Road off State Highway 23. Most of the site is covered by native species dominated bush consisting of tall mature trees, closed canopy and shaded understory of natives and some weed species. The site is identified as a Significant Natural Area and a stream runs along the edge of the tree line. A section of the reserve is mown grass.

As the name suggests, the site is dominated by large mature totara, as well as kahikatea and matai, with an understory of mapou, kawakawa, nikau, mahoe, titoki, wineberry and young tawa. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

Some weed issues exist, with edge effects bringing in privet, hawthorn, cherry, *Fatsia japonica* and a significant ivy patch in the bush area. The current lack of *Tradescantia* and climbing asparagus makes weed control at this site a relatively simple process.

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

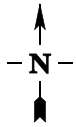
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- The site is not identifiable as a reserve (signage required).
- No formed parking.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. Consider value of instigating ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

Proposed Development

- Potential to install picnic area and bush path.
- Potential for off street parking to be created.



Totara Grove Reserve



SCALE 1:1000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 19/10/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.6.7 Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve, Raglan



Reserve Classification	Fee Simple General Land	Area	Section 9: 23.8710 hectares, Section 10: 15.4119 hectares
Location	Te Hutewai Road, Raglan	Legal description	Section 9 SO 442742, Section 10 SO 442742
Authority	Section 9: Transfer from private land to Raglan County Council in 1942 Section 10: Transferred to Raglan County Council in 1939	Subject to WTTS	Section 9: No Section 10: No

Background

This large natural reserve is divided in to two sites by Te Hutewai Road.

To the East of Te Hutewai Road is a 24ha native bush reserve on the hillside. It contains the freshwater spring which supplies the drinking water for Raglan and the reserve stretches a kilometre down to the Opotoru Road estuary. The site is closed to public access and stock proof fenced. Native species rich, kanuka dominated bush has been naturally regenerating on site and although few mature climax tree species exist, the site is biodiverse and largely weed free.

The site is dominated by mature kanuka, as well as rimu, pigeonwood, lancewood and heketara, with an understorey of mapou, kawakawa, mahoe and tree ferns. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

At this point in time it is not intended to promote recreational usage – if this changes during future reviews of this management plan than safe vehicle parking and public access will be a priority.

Weed species noted include *Tradescantia* encroaching from the roadside, climbing asparagus, Himalayan honeysuckle, gorse and convolvulus.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site.

To the West of the road is the Raglan refuse station. The waste transfer operations only utilise approximately one quarter of the land area, leaving around 8.5ha in mixed species bush that includes natives as well as pest plant species. Major issues exist with broadleaf privet. The vegetation on site includes established native species as well as a number of pest plant species. Some supplementary planting has occurred onsite along with some pest plant control.

The refuse station reserve has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

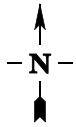
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- No public access to the waterworks reserve.
- Importance of freshwater spring resource.

Reserve Management Policy

1. The site is not considered suitable for public recreational usage.
2. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
3. To have no stock in the reserve.
4. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve in the Waterworks area.
5. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve in the Waterworks area.

Proposed Development

No specific development is anticipated.



Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve



SCALE 1:7500	Cadastral sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 6/10/2016	A4
--------------	---	--	-----------------------	----

2.7 Tamahere Ward

2.7.1 Narrows Reserve, Tamahere



Reserve Classification	Pt Allot 5: Recreation Reserve (owned and administrated by Crown) Lot 8: Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade) Lot 11: Recreation Reserve Lot 24: Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade)	Area	Pt Allot 5: 1.0430 HA Lot 8: 5760 m ² Lot 11: 3224 m ² Lot 24: 8215 m ²
Location	Airport Road (SH21), Tamahere	Legal description	Part Allotment 5 Tamahere Parish, Lot 8 DPS 85662, Lot 11 DPS 85662, Lot 24 DP 372957
Authority	Pt Allot 5: (owned and administrated by Crown) Lot 8: Vested Lot 11: Vested Lot 24: Vested	Subject to WTTS	Pt Allot 5: Yes Lot 8: No Lot 24: No Lot 11: No

Background

This site includes recreation reserve which is publicly accessible as well as esplanade reserve adjacent to the Waikato River which is undeveloped and currently has no formed public access.

Narrows boat ramp is also located within the reserve.

The Southern portion of the reserve is currently undergoing a native habitat restoration programme of weed control and native species planting. This area has historic issues with quad bikes/4x4, illegal dumping, bank erosion and unauthorised felling of trees for firewood.

The esplanade reserve is identified as a Significant Natural Feature and is well vegetated with native re-growth and some weed species. The access strip on Twin Oaks Drive is being used as a drain.

Part Allotment 5 Tamahere Parish is owned and administrated by the Crown.

This has been identified as a medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Undesirable activities (Quad bikes/4x4, illegal dumping and unauthorised felling of trees for firewood).
- Bank erosion.
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- The access strip on Twin Oaks Drive is being used as a drain.

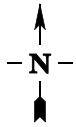
Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
4. No recommendations for esplanade reserve if the site remains undeveloped, apart from consideration for biocontrol of weeds (e.g. Japanese honeysuckle). However the site may be considered as part of a future cycleway, in which case:
 - a. Develop pathway linkages as feasible (Note: topography is steep).
 - b. Weed control and supplementary native species planting as required.
 - c. Resolve access issue from Twin Oaks Drive.
5. A feasibility study is to be completed which will provide guidance about future developments to the boat ramp.

Proposed Development

The site may be considered as part of a future cycleway network.





Narrows Reserve



SCALE 1:4200	Cadastral sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 4/10/2016	A4
--------------	---	--	-----------------------	----

2.7.2 Crawford's Quarry, Tamahere



Reserve Classification	Local Purpose Reserve (Quarry)	Area	4.6644 Hectares
Location	Tauwhare Road, Tamahere	Legal description	Part Allot 236 Tamahere PSH
Authority	Underlying ownership rests with the Crown, Council holds this property in Trust	Subject to WTTS	Yes

Background

This reserve is a disused quarry overlooking the Mangaone stream. The topography includes flat areas, steep slopes and swampy wetlands. The vegetation includes exotic pine plantation, pest plants, and regenerating indigenous forest. The fauna includes both exotic pest animals and indigenous species including long-tailed bats.

A local community group have been undertaking native tree planting and other site development activities over recent years. They worked with Wildland Consultants to prepare an Ecological Management Plan in 2016 and they are working towards implementing its objectives.

Regal Haulage are current occupants at the reserve.

This has been identified as a medium to high value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- There is a requirement by DoC to protect native bats which surveys have indicated roost in the pine trees. Removal of trees will likely require DoC approved bat protocols to be observed.
- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values

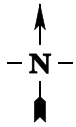
- Safe access to parking off 100km/h road.
- Ongoing rubbish dumping.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. To protect habitat for bats.
4. Improve pedestrian access into and around site, including safety of boardwalks and around waterways.
5. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
6. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.

Proposed Development

- Vehicle access improvements to ensure safe public access to the site.



Crawford's Quarry



SCALE 1:2500	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.8 Whangamarino Ward

2.8.1 Blunt Road Natural Reserve, Te Kauwhata



Reserve Classification	Local Purpose Drainage Reserve	Area	1.5928 HA
Location	Blunt Road, Te Kauwhata	Legal description	Lot 116 DP 391858
Authority	Vested	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

The reserve consists of a willow dominated wet woodland which has been identified as a Significant Natural Feature. It is located in a modern residential subdivision in Te Kauwhata. It consists of a largely closed canopy of willow with understorey of weeds and some native colonisers with large areas of standing water. A stormwater detention pond drains in to the site and the wet woodland will be serving as a bio-filter for the stormwater.

A walkway is being built on adjacent unformed legal road from Blunt Road to the railway line.

This has been identified as a low to medium value ecological site.

Reserve Issues

- Weeds negatively impacting ecological values.
- Inability for public to access/utilise the site.

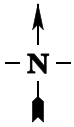
Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.

3. Consider value of ongoing regular pest control.
4. Improve access and parking.

Proposed Development

- Build a raised boardwalk loop.
- Provide parking.



Blunt Road Natural Reserve



SCALE 1:1400	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 15/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	------------------------	----

2.8.2 Holmes Bush Reserve, Te Kauwhata



Reserve Classification	Scenic Reserve	Area	1.3335 hectares
Location	Churchill East Road, Te Kauwhata	Legal description	LOT 1 DPS 39432 BLK XIV MARAMARUA SD
Authority	Transferred from private land to Waikato County Council in 1986	Subject to WTTS	No

Background

This hillside bush reserve contains high quality native bush and is identified as a Significant Natural Feature. It consists of a mature closed canopy of natives with biodiverse understorey including a watercourse down to the Waikato River.

Plant species within the reserve include rewarewa, mahoe, puketea, putaputaweta, puriri, pigeonwood, tree ferns and parataniwha. This site is a good example of a biodiverse native bush and could be used as a seed collection site.

There is a right of way easement across the adjacent landowner's property to allow access.

This has been identified as a high value ecological site. The lack of weed issues and the impressive views of the river are noteworthy features.

Reserve Issues

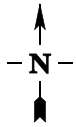
- No public access discernible despite old wooden reserve signage.
- Stock proof fence requires repair.

Reserve Management Policy

1. To ecologically enhance the habitat.
2. To have no stock in the reserve.
3. Undertake a more comprehensive assessment of ecological values of site.
4. Instigate ongoing weed control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
5. Instigate ongoing mammalian pest control programme to protect and enhance the ecological values of the reserve.
6. Retaining sheep grazed buffer zone will help keep out edge effect weeds.
7. Consider suitability of developing public access.

Proposed Development

- Repair stock proof fence.
- Develop public access and parking.



Holmes Bush Reserve



SCALE 1:2000	Cadastre sourced from Land Information New Zealand under CC-BY. Copyright @ Waikato District Council	Projection: New Zealand Transverse Mercator Datum: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000	Print Date: 9/09/2016	A4
--------------	--	--	-----------------------	----

Submitter No.	First Name	Last Name	On Behalf Of	Organisation	Name of Reserve	Question	Answer
1	Belinda	Goodwin	N/A	N/A	Lorenzen Bay Recreation Reserve	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	I have in the last ten years since owning this property cleared my boundry of morning glory, privet and wooley night shade, The Council reserve is choking full of these invasive plants, there are a few natives, Kanuka cabbage tree rimu and grisalina and they are loosing the battle with the privet and morning glory.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	I would like to see the privet and morning glory gone, Myself and a few of my neighbours have attempted to clear our sections of privet and M glory and the Council reserve is full of it. I would be most interested in helping to plant more natives to protect the stream after the pest plants are gone.
2	Bridget	Dobbs	N/A	N/A	N/A - general comments	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	I think there should be genuine, effective community consultation regarding use and management of parks. Where present, native flora and fauna should be protected and maintained. Public access should be enabled and protected. Where natives are not currently present or grass and exotic trees dominate, food species such as fruit and nut trees should be planted or natives regenerated as appropriate. My nearest parks are Les Batkins, Whangarata, Maunsell Swamp Verge, Lapwood, Razorback Road, Ridge Road and Tribhoun Girdar. However, until today I didn't know any of these existed except Les Batkins.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	n/a
3	Ani	Taua	N/A	N/A	Les Batkin	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	Les Batkin reservel am heavily involved in Waka Ama in Tuakau. Trainingyesterday 31/1/17 I noticed the lovely retaining wall of stone completed at theold boat ramp end next to the toilets and couldn't help but think that is sobeautiful. This Reserve so has a lot of potential.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rubbish Bins BBQs for use An area for boats to wash before they enter our river. This reason being we have a lot of machines using the awa and one morning for Waka training the water was covered with oil wasn't very nice!! Better entrance and exit way Bigger car park area More toilets down the other end Facility for all water sports to store their gear and hold regattas. Water Complex Facility etc. Waka Ama, Kayak Club, Sea Scouts etc... Clean away the over grown trees to the river to let the river be seen from the road Clean up around and under the bridge Light our bridge up like Hamilton bridge
4	Christopher	Els	N/A	N/A	Various	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	Centennial Park(cnr of Park ave and Bollard rd), great park and well maintained.Les Batkin Reserve, lovely space but always littered with rubbish. Broken glass in many places and bottles to be seen everywhere that's been there for months. Playground is very small.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	Centennial Park, needs a better fencing system between the park and railway tracks. Safety could be a real issue as the occupation of Tuakau rises and more kids play there. Could there be more lighting added please, at the moment there is a lamp post with the bulb blown. It seems it could do with a few more rubbish bins too. The playground could do with a flying fox maybe, seems like most parks are starting to add them and kids love them.Les Batkin Reserve, it definitely needs a larger upgraded playground. A huge problem most people complain about this park is the rubbish laying everywhere and lack of security. Could the level of standard for park maintenance be increased? Could more rubbish bins be added? Could better lighting be installed, Could cameras be installed for security or monitoring of rubbish dumping etc? Tuakau don't offer many if any bush walks to the public nor a cycling or BMX dirt track. Could a few or a large new park be created somewhere and possibly also adding a BMX or cycling dirt track as part of it? Could some of the current parks be added with a cycling dirt track? Tuakau doesn't offer that 'wow' factor, maybe we could do this with a large outdoor recreation centre with plenty of trees for a bush walk, cycling dirt track and maybe a few flying foxes or two.
5	Wayne	Thomson	N/A	N/A	Rayner Road	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	The up-keep of Davies Park Rugby League playing fields is reasonable - The surrounds of these fields is poorly maintained with sink holes unfenced - noxious weeds including privot and gorse running rampent in the area. The walkway around lake Hakanoa is well used and well maintained.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	Remove and control moxious weeds. Dispose of dead trees. What did previous management plan consist of??
6	Kieran	Harlick	N/A	N/A	Les Batkin	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	Les Batkin Reserve,Tuakau's most iconic landmark, Future use: enhance the reserve to encourage families to get out and make the most of this amazing asset.Issues: The use of the riverside further down Elder road as a 4X4 park. This has made the this part of the reserve very unsightly and dangerous, Also the amount of 'boy racers' using the park for burnouts and the like.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	I would like to see a footpath or more suitibly a bike track connecting this reserve with Tuakau as at the moment it is very dangerous to get to the reserve in any other way apart from driving. I like to see something like a pump track like the one in hamilton.Some shelters and BBQ's to make the most of this amazing park.A fitness circuit or similar would also be great.
7	Alan & Jeanette	Horrox	N/A	N/A	Rayner Road	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	The natural park-Rayner road natural reserve-is horribly overgrown with gorse and scraggly wattle trees, it also has wooly nightshade growing.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	We would like to see clearing of gorse, wooly nightshade, wattle trees and other noxious/problem weeds as well as clearing of drains. We would like to see regular and consistent maintenance of the reserve, without harming or upsetting natural wildlife-(birds-pheasants, hawks and ducks) Topping of tall trees would also help make it look nicer.

8	Lana	Gooderham	N/A	NZ Transport Agency	Ridge Road	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p>	<p>Thank you for your letter of the 24th of January 2017 and the opportunity to comment on the proposal to prepare a Natural Park Reserve Management Plan . The Transport Agency has reviewed the information provided. It is noted that Ridge Road Scenic Reserve is located adjacent to State Highway 1. At present, there is no direct access to the park from SH1. It is the Transport Agency's expectation that the current access arrangement will continue. The Transport Agency has no additional comments at this stage in the process, and looks forward to reviewing the Natural Park Reserve Management Plan once it has been prepared.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p>	n/a
9	John	Lawson	N/A	N/A	Various	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p>	<p>Name of the park ideas for its future use, management and development. issues What improvements, if any, would you like to see made to your local natural park? 1.5.4 Te Akau South Esplanade, Te Akau South Walking tracks 950 and 951 as in Trails Strategy 2016. Gap in 951 at Marotaka Pt and private sign at start of track. Signpost and provide more views of Raglan from Horongarara pa site. All the reserves would benefit from regular plant and animal pest control. Attempts should be made to set up, assist and educate volunteer groups to help maintain and publicise each reserve. 1.5.6 Waingaro Bush Reserves, Te Akau Better publicity, interpretation signage and signposting for this attractive circular walk. Dirty Waingaro River needs much more fencing to reduce stock access. A northern entrance could be added via the river reserve and bridge. 1.6.1 Aroaro Bay Reserve, Raglan Nature reserve and water cleaning area. The reserve should be extended to include Cross St paper road, bush area to Lilly St and the area of rough grass between Violet St and the rugby ground. Boardwalk for track 206 as in Trails Strategy 2016, interpretation signs and settling ponds. Implementation of Kessels wetland restoration plan. 1.6.2 Greenslade Road Reserve, Raglan Nature reserve and water cleaning area. Removal of weeds. Signposted walkways linking to Greenslade Rd and Lorenzen Bay (track 206 as in Trails Strategy 2016), interpretation signs and a settling pond. 1.6.3 Okete Nature Reserve, Te Uku Viewing point for Okete Falls. Access. Signposted walkways. 1.6.4 Raglan Reservoir, Te Uku Nature reserve, climbing wall and part of a Hills Rd walkway. Removal of weeds. Walkway to the best preserved kumara pits in the Raglan area. 1.6.5 Ruapuke Beach Esplanade, Raglan Coastal walkway with safe fishing platforms. Part of the area is administered by DoC. Joint plan needed. Walkway and viewing points for waterfalls. 1.6.6 Totara Grove Reserve, Waitetuna Nature reserve. Encourage Totara Gr residents to help with planting and conservation. 1.6.7 Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve, Raglan Nature reserve, wetland and walkway. Removal of weeds. Signposted walkway linking Rangitahi to Te Hutewai Rd via pond and water tower with interpretation signage for wildlife and flaxmill. Te Uku Landing reserve Nature reserve. Plant open areas with natives. Te Mata Domain Sports ground. Plant streamside with a belt of native trees. Preserve foundations of the 1899 Te Mata dairy and mark with interpretation panel. Greenslade Rd and Bridal Creek reserves Nature reserve and walkways. Plant open areas with natives. Signpost walkways and paper roads. Install a rope cage to across Bridal Creek to link the paper roads. Lily St east end and Cox Bay esplanade reserve Nature reserve. Plant natives and build track 206 (as in Trails Strategy 2016) to reduce cliff erosion. Seabreeze Way reserve ID 6925067 Nature reserve. Kaitoke Walkway Nature reserve. Removal of weeds. Better signage and links to 1.6.4 above. Joyce Petchell Park ID 6764422 Nature reserve with steps to beach. Replace weeds with native plants. Signpost steps. Add geology interpretation panel. West St ID 3650771 Steps and walkway. Provide screen planting beside the steps and on the Wainui Rd reserve. Signpost each end. Papahua Reserve Nature reserve on dunes behind Wainamu Beach. Litter. Track 203 as in Trails Strategy 2016. Nihinihi Ave Nature reserve and track 207 as in Trails Strategy 2016. Fences. Opotoru Rd esplanade reserves ID 4507281, 4353064, 4500069 and 4431732 Nature reserve. Replace weeds with native plants. If Opotoru Rd becomes unsuitable for pedestrians, build a boardwalk on the harbour edge of these reserves. Smith St reserve ID 4509963 Nature reserve and walkway. Walkway link from Opotoru Rd to Golf Course. Rangitahi The plan should set out who is responsible for creation and maintenance of reserved areas in the new development. Front of Wainui Rd sewage works The sewage pond was removed to allow restoration of the natural drainage and vegetation. The road margin beside the creek has been planted. The rest of the area should be similarly managed. Rangipu dunes ID 4453829 Nature reserve. Erosion. Plant with spinifex and pingao. Road reserves such as Bow St, Upper Bow St, Bow St water tower and Cliff St Plan for maintenance and replacement of trees and other vegetation. Provide car-free cycle and walk routes. Paper roads such as lower part of Robert St ID 4589214 and Pooley's Rd ID 3650771 Replace weeds with natives. Provide car-free cycle and walk routes, including the planned Wainui Rd to Te Hutewai Rd track.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p>	n/a
10	Harley Ma	Tahu	N/A	N/A	Not stated	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p>	<p>could the walkway be completed anytime soon cause it would be good if it was</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p>	n/a
11	Angela	Hobson	N/A	N/A	Totara Grove Reserve	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p>	<p>We have received a letter from council regarding local reserves and I would like to submit my suggestions as to the use of Totara Grove Reserve situated on the corner of Waitetuna Valley Road and Totara Grove, Waitetuna. Land marked "A" Our land borders Totara Grove Reserve and since purchasing our land we have enjoyed the tranquillity the bush reserve brings. It is almost as if we have become caretakers of it with my husband regularly mowing the grass and removing trees that have blocked the stream. Over the years our daughter and her friends have had many adventures, exploring this special piece of nature that it is. Although this reserve is rather small compared with many, it has brought joy to many local and city kids who have not had the opportunity to spend any time away from the tarseal and concrete they see every day. I would like this area to remain as it is for everyone to explore and enjoy. Land marked "B" This part of the reserve could also be used to bring enjoyment to the community. Apart from the local primary school (which is off limits during school hours) there are no public play areas anywhere remotely close to Waitetuna. I would love to see the land developed into a small playground. Maybe a couple of swings, a slide, something to climb on and some seating. There is also plenty of room for a small carpark for off-street parking. I am sure there are many grandparents or parents of young children that would love to be able to bring their children to a safe well constructed playground. Also, the school bus stops at the end of Totara Grove Road to collect and drop off children. Presently there is no seating or shelter for these kids. On rainy days cars park along the road waiting for the bus to arrive. Perhaps some seating and/or shelter could be built along the Totara Grove boundary for these kids. These are just some ideas I have that I feel would benefit our community as a whole. The land that is marked "B", is at the moment, just a paddock that needs regular mowing. A playground and some seating on the other hand doesn't have to cost the earth but would bring a lot of pleasure to many for years to come.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p>	n/a
12	Ross	McGowan	N/A	N/A	Various	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p>	<p>1. Maunsell swamp verge 2. Ocean View Road reserve 1. There has been too much planting along the footpath area of the reserve resulting in the area becoming a rubbish and litter area. 2. ongoing reosion issues-nature</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p>	<p>1. Cull some of the vegetation to allow more sense of space as people drive along road before turning into maunsell road. Signage to say "Be a tidy Kiwi" and better placement of rubbish bins. 2. Create a wider and more sloping entrance to sunset beach to sunset beach (and more attractive) with signage and road markings so people enter beach through the better entrance, and hopefully discourage people jumping the fence and entering beach down the ending dunes, including life guards.</p>

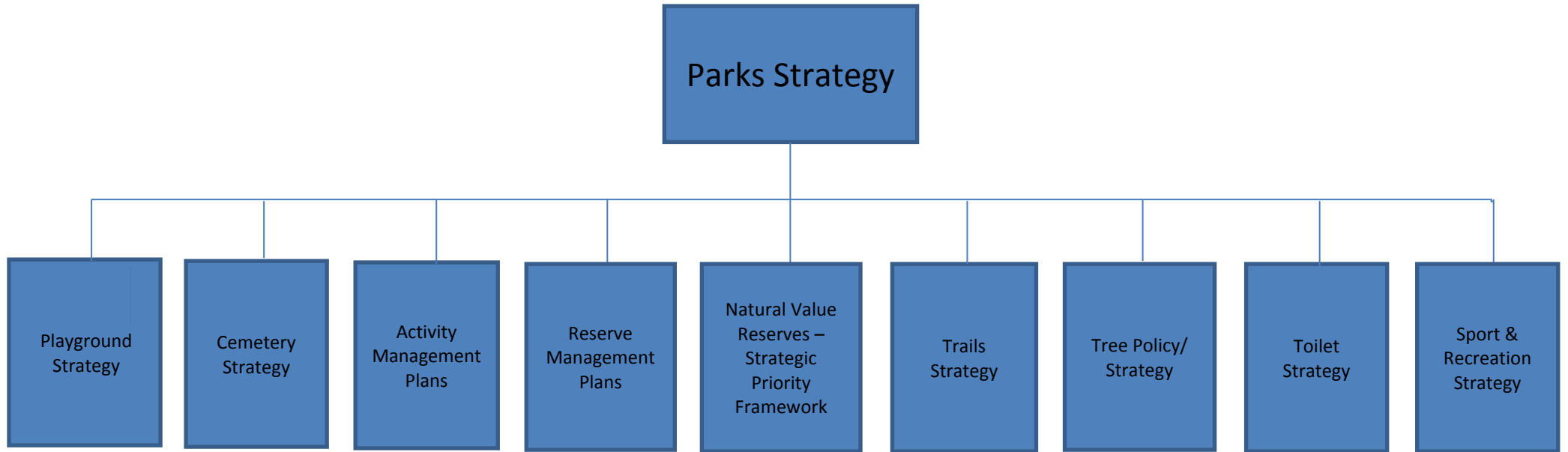
13	Sally Delena	Lark Trust	N/A	N/A	Ocean View Road Reserve	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>Ocean view road reserve.I would like the small "pape road" that goes to the river made safer as it is also the beginning of a foot access to the beach. A speed limit at least, if not widening in places. I am wanting to subdivide my property, but would need to purchase a single track access from the paper road across the reserve. I would not fence the track as there are wild pheasant who nest the growth and as ground birds need unfettered access.I would like to see some more natural grass and plant growth on the reserve to stop the and dune encroachment other than the access to the river and my property. I like the wild natural reserve to stay as is.</p>															
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>															
14	Caroline	Swann	N/A	N/A	Ruapuke Beach	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>I think that it would be a plan to have a walkway form the carpark around the cliffs to the Ruapuke beach.</p>															
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>The cark park on the Papanui point needs to have metal right down to the car park and dirt want to have another winter like last year we had to pull our cars out that got stuck</p>															
15	Roger & Nancy	Cornish	N/A	N/A	Shipherd Bush	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>In respect of " Shipherds Bush Reserve, Otatau ". Sorry to be pedantic but this bush is about halfway between Puni and Aka Aka, it is not in Otatau. And although it is sometimes referred to as Shipherd's Bush, the correct name is Shipherd Bush.additional info: 20/02/17I drove past the bush reserve in question, the road sign says Shipherd Road but the wooden sign says Shipherds Bush Reserve, are we bowvered by an s you might say! By the way, The Elbow Reserve is in Aka Aka not Tuakau.</p>															
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>															
16	Sara	Pattison	N/A	Wel Networks Limited	Various	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>We fully support the proposal to manage Council's natural spaces efficiently through the implementation of a management plan.However, as some of the sites subject to the management plan contain network utility equipment owned by WEL, we're keen to ensure our staff have the opportunity to work alongside your team during the drafting stages of the management plan. This will ensure that consideration is given to the network utility equipment contained within the sites. Note that the equipment has a right to occupy the land in accordance with Section 22 of the Electricity Act 1992.The table below indicates Council reserves containing WEL's network utilities, a description of the equipment and its purpose in delivering a safe and reliable power supply to your communities. Proposed development around the equipment may have the potential to limit WEL's ability to access its equipment for operation and maintenance.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description of Equipment</th> <th>Purpose of Equipment</th> <th>Rayner Road</th> <th>Natural Reserve, Huntly</th> <th>Overhead 33kV and 11kV electricity lines and poles.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>These lines provide electricity to the Huntly poles.</td> <td>Provides electricity to the Water Treatment Plant and the Vodafone Cell Tower.</td> <td>Hakarimata Walkway and Hakarimata Road</td> <td>Esplanade, Ngaruawahia</td> <td>11kV overhead electricity line and poles.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>electricity line and poles.</td> <td>This line provides electricity to the Te Hutewai Road area.</td> <td></td> <td>Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve, Raglan</td> <td>11kV overhead</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Another item for your consideration is a legal requirement within the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 ("Tree Regulations") to keep trees clear of lines specifically within the Schedule (Growth Limited -Tables 1and 2). Wider clearances may also be required depending on the site in which the equipment is located.For safety and supply security, it is important that adequate separations are maintained between trees and lines in accordance with the Tree Regulations. Trees grow, bend, flex and sometimes break or fall (for example, in storms) and as a result they can come into contact with the live conductors of an overhead electricity line. This can cause power outages, public safety issues, and fires.</p>	Description of Equipment	Purpose of Equipment	Rayner Road	Natural Reserve, Huntly	Overhead 33kV and 11kV electricity lines and poles.	These lines provide electricity to the Huntly poles.	Provides electricity to the Water Treatment Plant and the Vodafone Cell Tower.	Hakarimata Walkway and Hakarimata Road	Esplanade, Ngaruawahia	11kV overhead electricity line and poles.	electricity line and poles.	This line provides electricity to the Te Hutewai Road area.		Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve, Raglan	11kV overhead
Description of Equipment	Purpose of Equipment	Rayner Road	Natural Reserve, Huntly	Overhead 33kV and 11kV electricity lines and poles.																	
These lines provide electricity to the Huntly poles.	Provides electricity to the Water Treatment Plant and the Vodafone Cell Tower.	Hakarimata Walkway and Hakarimata Road	Esplanade, Ngaruawahia	11kV overhead electricity line and poles.																	
electricity line and poles.	This line provides electricity to the Te Hutewai Road area.		Waterworks Wildlife Refuge Plantation Reserve, Raglan	11kV overhead																	
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>															
17	Karl	Flavell	N/A	N/A	N/A - general comments	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>Ngati Te Ata would like to request a meeting with WDC council regarding this kaupapa "intention to prepare reserve management plan" to ascertain what is being proposed here and which reserves exactly. Ngati Te Ata have an interest only in those rFor this reason eserves within the northern Waikato area.We would be open to a discussion alongside the other northern Waikato iwi (if they choose) and could meet with you and your team at the Tuakau Office. For this reason I have cc'd in Ngati Tamaoho, Ngati Naho and WRLT.</p>															
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>															
18	Kahlia	Thomas	N/A	Pwerco Limited	N/A - general comments	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>2.2. At present, the proposed list of reserves to be included in the Plan do not contain any of Powerco's assets. However, it is recognised that the provisions in the Plan may be broad and the list of reserves may be subject to change. Therefore, Powerco suggests that in the event that Powerco assets could be subject to the Plan provisions, the following matters be addressed in the Plan.2.3. Powerco seeks to ensure that the objectives and policies of the Plan appropriately recognise its existing electricity infrastructure, in particular the ability to operate, maintain, upgrade, and legally access assets.2.4. As such, Powerco seeks to ensure that where the Plan enables planting, the Plan provide for the appropriate placement and consideration of the mature size of trees in relation to existing infrastructure. Tall trees can grow into and interfere with overhead electricity lines creating the potential for significant health and safety risk if vegetation becomes live or damages or downs electricity lines during a storm event. Consideration of the mature size of a tree should take place at the time of planting. Trees should be positioned away from existing above ground infrastructure to avoid the potential for conflict and to ensure compliance with The Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 (the Tree Regulations).2.5. Powerco is able to provide Council with detailed GIS information identifying the location and layout of its infrastructure in the Waikato District to assist in this regard.2.6. As indicated, there are a number of standards relevant to undertaking works in and around network utilities, and Powerco anticipates the Council will consider these in the development and implementation of the Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan. These include:• The New Zealand Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances NZECP 34:2001(NZECP34:2001), which sets out the minimum safe separation distances required to control the interface between overhead electricity lines and the wider public environment, including buildings, structures, earthworks and mobile plant and machinery.• The Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 (the Tree Regulations), which set a framework for managing the interface between trees and electricity lines, including maintenance of safe separation distances from lines (growth limit zones) and within which encroachment will lead to a need to trim vegetation.• The National Code of Practice for Utility Operators Access to Transport Corridors 2011, which sets out protocols for undertaking utility works in the road corridor and is managed by Councils through Corridor Access Requests.• Rule 21.14A of the operative Waikato District Plan, which provides that "theoperation, maintenance, minor upgrading and removal of existing electricity and telecommunications lines is a permitted activity" subject to the voltage and height of support structures not being increased, and the ground being reinstated on completion of works. Powerco wish to ensure that the Reserve Management Plan does not impose any additional constraints on the ability to carry out these works as a permitted activity3.1. Powerco appreciates the opportunity to input to the intended Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan at this early stage. As detailed above, Powerco has limited existing assets in Waikato District and seeks to ensure that they are able to continue to operate, maintain, upgrade, and access these assets in the event that they should become subject to the Plan provisions as it is developed. Compliance with the relevant regulations is important for community and individual safety and continuity of supply.Please see original submission for additional information/map.</p>															
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>															

19	Shaun	Jackson	N/A	N/A	N/A - general comments	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	The former Franklin part of the Waikato District is grossly lacking in natural outdoor area particularly in the Native Bush area (both public and private space) .I would love to see a walkway through the natural areas in connecting Tuakau to the river and would welcome discussion on how that could be achieved. Obviously they would need money and time spent on them to increase their natural value but their is a good base
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	n/a
20	D&S	Gibbard	N/A	N/A	Taniwha Scenic Reserve	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	Taniwha Reserve.Posable future management or goats and posum in this Reserve as follow up on work dunn last sping and what use is it to private hunters that go in there.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	Not needed unless there was to be more people go up side road as I dont think. There are any people walking thought this patch of bush as theres no tracks market there.
21	Matahuru	Farms Ltd	N/A	N/A	Taniwha Scenic Reserve	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	We farm property neighbouring the Taniwha Scenic Reserve Waerenga. We have issues with illegal hunting, hunters hunting the reserve trespassing onto private land. The reserve has very poor public access due to the road being unmaintained.
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	Improve public access maybe a walking track so that there is some benefit from the reserve for the public. Enhance the picnic area etc. Improve the road and repair the footbridge access.
22	Trena	Marshall	N/A	N/A	Lorenzen Bay Recreation Reserve	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	My local natural park is a reserve at the end of Greenslade road which protects run-off/stream water which empties into Raglan Harbour at Lorenzen Bay.Issues: Lots of gorse and weedsDevelopment: Perhaps a walkway through it-But it is lovely just the way it is. Plant more pohutukawa? Cabbage trees? other natives?
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	Planting through farmland on the approach to the reserve cleaned up (weeds,etc) and more planting undertaken within the reserve. It is a great natural asset, vital for the well-being of the stream. Or just leave it as is. One thing that does concern me is that all parks and reserves remain sacrosanct-ie, that no council can ever sell them off.
23	WJ	Walker	N/A	N/A	Rayner Road	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	The natural park(Rayner road natural reserve) is a disgrace. It is covered with noxious weeds (gorse, deadly night shade, pampas grass, honey suckle & privet)
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	Spray out the noxious weeds, fix the fencing and allow the land to be grazed by stock to keep it tidy.
24	Leo	Koppens	Tamahere Community Committee	N/A	Crawford's Quarry	Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?	The Tamahere Ward has many areas that could be regarded as natural spaces were it not for the inaccessibility of most of them. The major streams Mangaonua and Mangaone mostly have esplanades on both sides. The Waikato River has extensive setback reserves along it. What to do with these areas has been discussed with Council in the past. The reason discussions did not proceed was because Council were thinking that there needed to be an overriding Plan covering such spaces. Now seems to be the time to create this Plan.TCC believe that all esplanades should be in the Plan so ask that these be added to the list.The Committee have come up with a some form of a pritorising formula when it comes to considering where development could occur next. Finance will always be the big issue.Criteria for assessment for developmentPopulation that will have access. Example Tamahere will soon have 5000 people living here. It is highly likely that a path along the Mangaone will attract some 500 users per week. The Alan Turner swingbridge has almost 800 pw nowCommunity support is there a Community Committee-BoardCommunity restoration group already setup or will be. Ideal to have a ready to go group.Extent of the development. Circuit completion? Length of the paths proposed.Scale of the cleanup needed. Cutting down willows and cleaning them up is costly. Gorse and blackberry are way cheaper.Bordering owners buyin. Important that most of the bordering owners agree to tracks being built below them. Most owners will have to grant an easement for a track to be built above the flood mark.Digger access most important to make tracks with and move big trees.Access to legal roads-r o w Ability to gain multi accesses is very important for small circuits could be made as sections are completed Action Add all esplanades that are in the Tamahere Ward to the Plan If all cannot be added then could the Mangaone, Mangaharakeke and Mangaonua Streams be added. Add the Wally Pollock Reserve. Add the Alan Turner reserve Correct the naming of the Tamahere ReserveThe above are mainly bullet points which TCC would be pleased to expand on given the opportunity in a workshop situation.We have also looked at the Hamilton City "Gully Reserves Management Plan 2007" which has many interesting parallels No doubt you have also seen that document
						What improvements, if any, would you like to see?	n/a

25	Richard	Ellis	Bush Tramway Club inc.	N/A	Glen Afton Esplanade Reserve	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>The Bush Tramway Club Inc. (BTC) has been headquartered at Pukemiro Junction, 12km west of Huntly, since 1973. Since then, this volunteer organisation has repaired & restored a significant part of the old NZR Rotowaro to Glen Afton railway line, and collected a unique collection of heritage locomotives & other railway items relating to the NZ coal and timber industries, as well as obtaining old NZR rolling stock, much of it over a century old. The Club has for many years also been one of the few tourist/heritage attractions in the area and as such has brought financial support to the Huntly/Glen Afton area in terms of tourism dollars, through the BTC expenditure on goods & materials and from BTC member activities. The Club owns the track on the rail corridor which is designated by Council as the "Glen Afton Esplanade Reserve". It should be noted that this Reserve is not really a "Natural" Reserve or natural landscape since it has been highly modified by industrial activity (coal mining & the building & operating of a railway). Our understanding is that when Council acquired this land several years ago there was an agreement/easement established that the BTC would be allowed to run our heritage trains all the way to Glen Afton in perpetuity, along the railway corridor, so long as the BTC existed. It appears that an agreement/easement was never registered, and we believe now that some kind of long term lease would probably be more appropriate. Attempts to establish a dialogue with the WDC in recent months regarding a lease have been unsuccessful; perhaps we have approached the wrong person. As it currently stands, the BTC has spent forty years laying, repairing & maintaining track (including re-laying some track previously removed by NZR) on the Reserve to enable our heritage railway to extend back to Glen Afton: and we are currently running trains on BTC Open Days to within 300 metres of that township thanks to thousands of hours of effort and hundreds of thousands of dollars contributed by our supporters (including WDC) & by our volunteers. We are currently in a phase of trying to raise the funds to complete the line all the way to Glen Afton, a figure approaching \$200,000, including building a new station & a platform on the Reserve at Glen Afton and a "run round loop" (so that our locomotives can get from one end of the train to the other). Car parking is another issue to be addressed & will likely need space on WDC land at Glen Afton. We, the Bush Tramway Club Inc. therefore strongly believe that the Glen Afton Esplanade Reserve should remain as a railway corridor for our heritage trains in keeping with the history of the area & the township, and to the overall benefit of the district. Further, we believe that the Reserve land at the Glen Afton township should be reserved for the establishment of a station building & platform with public & road access from the road known as Inglis Road, Glen Afton. It should be noted that for many years the BTC has been doing a significant amount of work along the Reserve to control vegetation and encourage the re-establishment of appropriate native trees & plants. Continuing support from Council towards these aims & activities would be most helpful.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>
26	Ross	Hodder	Wainui Coastal Reserves Advisory Committee	N/A	N/A - general comments	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>Such a plan is warranted for it could provide Council's district strategy for natural reserves servicing, determine their relationship to remnant natural resources on other tenures and provide explanation of its aspirations to extend the public resource and or link their management and recreational use. It would provide a useful basis for Council to argue its objectives, priorities and annual financial commitments for Waikato District natural reserve management and development. Council could through that medium usefully associate its broad reserve management planning, district wide recreational and conservation strategies, with its regional and local government national reserve management policies. It would be prudent that Council's resource commitments and explicit priorities to reserve conservation values, recreational use and reserve management be directly related to reserve contributions to the wellbeing of its associated communities [reference the 'index of wellbeing' prioritisation practices used by Canada, UK and other countries]. Our committee's primary concerns are focused on annual operational reserve maintenance and development work. Providing that descriptive planning detail required on each Reserve, would make a District wide management plan a bulky tomb, unsuitable for public consumption or wide distribution. There is a basic need for functional, annual, planned operational maintenance and development work within local reserves to be undertaken in consultation with their associated community. The Council should actively consider reserve annual operational planning for natural reserve management for the collective association of small reserves associated around core population hubs. The plan's should be brief, largely based on aerial photographic prints with demarcation of annual operational work, scheduled annually, on a 3- year rolling basis. The draft plan's to be subject to short term public consultation under advisory committee oversight, with Council participation. It would provide the basis for community advisory and volunteer labour contributions to link with Council work on a collective assemblage of reserves, focused on servicing specific community associations/ population hubs. Council would be able to resolve its reserve operational programmes annually, in association with communities, within its resource capability and with the knowledge and contribution of community voluntary contributions and advice.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>
27	Paul	Marriott-Lloyd	Auckland Council	N/A	N/A - general comments	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>Key messages There are four cross boundary issues between Waikato District Council and Auckland's Council's open space network that affect the Hunua Ranges, Regional Park, Karioitahi Forest Reserve, Waharau Regional Park and Whakatiwai Regional Park: • vehicles on Karioitahi Beach • pest management issues • recreational access points and future trail networks • shared development, management and utilisation of recreational facilities. Matters to consider in the future use, management and development of cross-boundary parks and the wider Waikato open space network include: • growth of satellite towns • co-location of noisy activity and recreational activities • environment management including trees and air quality improvement and water and air temperature management and wellbeing • volunteerism and education. Improvement and recommendations to Waikato's Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan include: • enforcing the 'no vehicle' clause within the 2013 Public Nuisance Bylaw • the Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan must be cognisant of the statutory requirements of either Auckland or Waikato Regional Pests Management Plans • discussion of significant pathways for the spread of pest plants, animals and pathogens onto parks • a kauri dieback operational plan • cross-boundary linkage potentials retained. We suggest that Auckland Council and Waikato District Council work together to determine the viability of establishing cross boundary facility partnerships. Introduction 2. Auckland Council staff welcome the opportunity to contribute to Waikato District Council's thinking on the development of a Reserve Management Plan for Natural Parks. 3. Our advice is organised around four key cross boundary issues that affect the relevant parks: • Hunua Ranges Regional Park • Karioitahi Forest Reserve • Waharau Regional Park • Whakatiwai Regional Parks. 4. In 2010, the Local Government Amendment Act was amended to include the following changes: • the southern regional boundary was altered so that 10,861.70 hectares of the Hunua Ranges Regional Park and the Waharau and Whakatiwai Regional Parks were located within the Waikato regional, though it is owned and managed by the Auckland Council • part of the Hunua Ranges Regional Park and Waharau and Whakatiwai regional Parks will be within the Hauraki District Council's territory • the remainder of the Hunua Ranges are located within the Whangamarino Ward of the Waikato District Council. Auckland context 5. Auckland's population is projected to reach more than 2.2 million by 2043, requiring additional and new types of open spaces. This growth poses significant challenges for the alignment of investment and planning decisions to accommodate an increasingly diverse range of demands and open space use. There is also pressure on productive rural land in some areas. 6. Additional pressures on Auckland's open space network from growth in satellite towns such as, Pokeno. Council's ability to accommodate and support growth while managing the natural and physical environment will be a determining factor in Auckland's future success. 7. Key plans and guidelines relevant to the Auckland Council's management of open space include: • Reserve Act 1977; Local Government Amendment Act 2010; Resource Management Act 1991; Conservation Act 1987; Pouhere Taonga Heritage NZ Act 2014 • Auckland Council District Plan (operative); Auckland Unitary Plan 2016 • Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan 2014 • Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014 • Community Facilities Network Plan 2015 • Thriving Communities Action Plan 2014 • Open Space Network Plans (by local board area). Cross-boundary issues Vehicles on Karioitahi Beach 8. Karioitahi Beach is a black sand beach on the west coast straddling the boundary between the Waikato and Auckland regions. The majority of the Karioitahi Beach, all the way southward to the Waikato river mouth, sits within the Waikato District Council's area. Council manages a relatively small section of the beach which is approximately one kilometre in length. 9. It is a rugged and windswept environment, often used for beach activities such as surfing, fishing or white-baiting, horse riding, paragliding and off-road 4wd vehicles and motorcycling. The Karioitahi Surf Life Saving Club and a small changing room toilet facility were the only buildings in the area up until recent times, when a cliff-top accommodation complex known as Castaways was built. 10. Many people access Karioitahi Forest Reserve through the Karioitahi Beach. Any vehicles accessing the beach must apply for a permit through Auckland Council. The police have a regulatory role under the Land Transport Act which treats beaches as 'roads'. This means that the rules of the road apply, including speed limits and rules relating to licensing of drivers, vehicle registration and warrant of fitness, alcohol use, seatbelts, helmets and driving behaviour. However, given the isolated setting, monitoring and enforcement has been difficult to achieve. 11. For many years now, complaints have been lodged to the Police from the surf club and public regarding the reckless use of vehicles on the beach and forest reserve areas. Council staff advise that many of the vehicles accessing the beach generally do not comply with New Zealand road rules highlighted by persistent speeding and designated access points to and from the beach being ignored. Motorcross bikes are among the most frequent offenders, causing safety concerns to other beach users as well as environmental damage to foredune restoration and forest reserve areas</p>

						<p>Improvements and recommendation:Auckland Council and Waikato District Council will need to work together to ensure that proper enforcements are in place to address the issues with vehicles on Karioitahi Beach. The 'no vehicle' clause within the 2013 Public Nuisance Bylaw is an approach that both councils can enforce on unlawful motorists. This will allow more control over vehicle users and ensure environmental care. Pest control management issues12. Pests are invasive plants, animal or other organisms that can have adverse effects on our environment, economy and health. Controlling pests has many benefits. Pest management helps protect our native plants, animals and ecosystems. It also protects wahi tapu and taonga, restores the mauri of whenua and wai maori, and enhances well-being of local communities. Successful pest management is holistic in nature and recognises the interconnectedness of people and environment. 13. Auckland Council has a leadership responsibility for pest management in the region under the Biosecurity Act 1993. In accordance with this act the council produces a Regional Pest Management Plan. Auckland Council Biosecurity and Environment Waikato have worked closely together with the Regional Pest Management Plan process. This allows both councils to have a consistent approach in addressing weed and pest control management issues. Both councils have upcoming reviews of their Regional Pest Management Plans (RPMPs). These documents provide statutory enforcement for pest management rules throughout the region, as well as serving to prioritise pest management issues at a regional level. Under the current RPMP framework, Auckland RPMP rules apply within an agreed management area within Waikato regional boundaries. 14. The biosecurity (current and future) threats to parks' social, amenity and biodiversity values need to be addressed. These include:• pest plants• mammalian pests, such as rodents, possums, deer, goats and pigs• pathogens, such as kauri dieback disease, including monitoring plots and efficacy of control programmes• prevention of new pest incursions to Waikato parks by identifying and managing risk pathways such as, but not limited to, the movement of plants, nursery supplies, track building and construction materials or machinery.15. Occurrences of new plant pathogens and diseases such as, myrtle rust are likely to increase with climate change, global population growth and the movement of goods around the world. Sudden decline disease in cabbage trees and the recent incidence of kauri dieback disease are difficult to control, can be widespread and affect iconic species.16. Kauri dieback is a deadly disease killing kauri trees throughout the Auckland region. This fungus-like disease is spread via spores in the soil, and can kill kauri trees of all ages. Scientists are working to find control tools for the disease, but there is currently no known treatment. Auckland Council is currently a key partner in the joint agency Kauri Dieback Management Programme. 17. Many parts of the Waikato region are still free of kauri dieback. Any parks containing healthy kauri should have integrated biosecurity management plans to ensure the disease is not introduced by visitors, park users, or by operational activities undertaken by staff or contractors Improvements and recommendations:• The Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan must be cognisant of the statutory requirements of either Auckland or Waikato Regional Pests Management Plans where they apply, and note that these rules may be subject to change through the upcoming review processes• The Natural Parks Reserve Management Plan should include discussion of significant pathways for the spread of pest plants, animals and pathogens onto parks. A range of Standard Operating Procedures have been developed to prevent or minimise the transfer of pests such as, kauri dieback hygiene protocols.• A kauri dieback operational plan should be prepared that will prioritise the implementation of measures, to reduce the spread of the disease in the Waikato parks and generally improve tree health. The objective of the operation plan is to prevent the introduction of, and/or mitigating the spread and impacts of diseases on any susceptible host species and on park reserves and ecosystems. The operational plan should implement programmes to address and manage incursions as they occur, using best practice techniques based on current knowledge.• The operational plan should also provide a systematic decision-making framework to manage tracks, kauri areas and catchments in parkland. Recreational access points and future trail networks on Te Araroa National trail18. Te Araroa is a national walking trail, taking in spectacular New Zealand landscapes from beaches to volcanoes to forests to cities. The 3000 kilometer route stretches from Cape Reinga in the North of New Zealand to Bluff in the South. The Te Araroa Trust is managed by eight regional trusts including Te Araroa Auckland Trust and Te Araroa Waikato Trust. There are potential issues in overlap of recreational activities, especially activities that occur in the Waikato region that serve Auckland populations. The river edge and coastal esplanade areas are of particular value as recreational access points and future trail networks. Potential hazards include:• vehicles on road or track. Extreme care is required when walking out of Clevedon, including watching out for bikes in Hunua Regional Park• poisons and traps• farming operations• river crossings and flooding. Improvements and recommendations:Auckland Council would like to see any cross boundary linkage potentials retained, especially in the vicinity of the Hunua Ranges and the Karioitahi or along the Waikato River. The potential links to the Te Araroa National trail is significant in this context. Access and utilisation of recreational facilities19. The use of sport and recreational facilities across council areas is an issue that we should collectively manage. 20. Aucklanders access and utilise recreational facilities at Meremere Dragway, Hampton Downs Raceway, Lake Karapiro, Avantidrome Cambridge and Waikato River. We know that a number of Waikato residents accessing Auckland Council facilities and are members of Auckland-based sport and recreation clubs or organisations. 21. Hunua Regional Park is identified as a key regional facility for mountain biking. The park is positioned as the preferred location for both the international and national level tracks. Additional mountain bike tracks are developed for training and recreational purposes. Hunua Ranges is working with Watercare to facilitate increase access of water supply to the Mangatangi Hill Downhill Track for regular training and events.Future use, management and development22. Matters to consider in the future use, management and development of cross-boundary parks and the wider Waikato open space network include:• co-location of noisy activities to develop a shooting facility with Hampton Downs and Meremere Dragway• sharing of park facilities and amenities• co-location of recreational activities• environmental management (grazing, weed and pest and water quality)• buffer zones for noise and separation between zones• trees and air quality improvement• trees and water and air temperature management• wellbeing, volunteerism and educational.23. Matters relevant to the open space network include:• growth of satellite towns and the importance of planning for future open space needs – acquisition of new open space, retaining and improving capacity of existing open space• existing and future growth will impact demand for open space of neighbouring local authorities.</p>
28	Cath	Wallace	N/A	N/A	N/A - general comments	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>We have not found the existing management plans or purposes for the various parks - except as indicated in their names - so we are not able to comment in detail on each one. In some cases we are a bit baffled by the cadastral mapping since quite a few of the boundaries seem to mark just a chunk of a bigger whole. Our suggestions are that:1 The Council adopt some generic provisions for the Natural Parks management plans, unless these are clearly inconsistent with the purpose of the parks, as follows, and that provision is made in the budget to achieve these.2 These generic provisions we suggest should include: a) That every one of the areas you list should have a management plan, with the object of preserving and restoring the natural qualities of the area and ecosystems; b) That indigenous vegetation and other indigenous biota and ecosystems be fostered, protected and restored c) That each park has an adequately resourced pest and weed control plan - and that people be encouraged to take part in some aspects of these - though clearly for some activities specialist training will be needed; d) Biosecurity measures to prevent the incursion to and spread from the area of any weeds, invasive species and pathogens (E.g. phytothfera, Kauri die-back, didymo etc), and that each park has an explanation to the public of why the native biodiversity is special and why the spread of invasives needs to be controlled. e) That unless there are vulnerable species and ecosystems at risk from people being there, that provision is made for enjoyment of the spaces subject to protecting human safety and native ecosystems and biota. f) That locally sourced native species are used as far as possible.3 That District-wide strategies, plans and funding be made available to give integration and coherence to the management plans</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>
29	Jerry	Pomaroy	CCS Disability	N/A	N/A - general comments	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>accessibility is an issue she wishes to promote/has an interest in. This is for consideration as we prepare our Natural Parks RMPs.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>n/a</p>
30	Barry	Coombes	N/A	N/A	Te Akau South Esplanade	<p>Tell us what you think about your local natural park (please specify the name of the park), and your ideas for its future use, management and development. Are you aware of any issues?</p> <p>I have a beach cottage on the foreshore at 2A Ryan Road Te Akau south. I have concerns at amount of gorse that has established on the foreshore reserve front line our place and extending along to the boat launching ramp.</p>
						<p>What improvements, if any, would you like to see?</p> <p>I would appreciate your consideration to spraying to rid us of this pest and look forward to your response regarding this request.</p>

Strategic Work Programme



Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	2 August 2017
Prepared by	Chris Clarke Roading Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	INF2017 (22/08/2017)
Report Title	Motor Vehicle Racing and Cruising on Public Roads

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to provide Councillors with an update on the racing of motor vehicles and associated activities that are causing a nuisance on various public roads around the Waikato District.

A number of options have been considered to control these activities following discussions with local residents, staff, Councillors and the NZ Police. These options include engineering solutions, installation of security cameras, and improved enforcement options.

With the support of the NZ Police it is recommended that discussions commence on developing a bylaw jointly with Hamilton City Council, and Waipa District Council. Should agreement not be reached on the need for a bylaw across the three Councils then the preparation of the bylaw will be undertaken by the willing parties. This will result in Council having the ability to restrict vehicles and cruising activities on certain roads and times.

Staff have investigated similar bylaw provisions in Christchurch City Council, Tauranga City Council and New Plymouth District Council. It is understood that there are several other Councils that have similar bylaw provisions. Most Councils report successful outcomes following a short time after the bylaws are in place.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Service Delivery be received;

AND THAT the Infrastructure Committee recommends to Council that the preferred option is to develop a bylaw or bylaw provisions to increase enforcement options to control activities associated with racing motor vehicles on public roads in the Waikato District.

3. BACKGROUND

Staff have received a number of complaints relating to racing of motor vehicles on public roads (or boy racer) activities around the district. The most recent incident is occurring in the vicinity of Holmes and Onion Roads in the Newcastle Ward. Meetings have been held between staff, the Ward Councillor and the NZ Police on this site to discuss options. A public meeting was also arranged by local residents and held on site on Sunday 23 July at 2pm. This was in response to increasing boy racer activity in the area that was not only causing a nuisance but occurrences of threatening behaviour, intimidation, graffiti, and littering are also on the rise. The meeting was attended by approximately 150 residents and 20 representing boy racer groups.

The outcomes from the residents meetings is summarised below:

- There was support for Council to erect Close Circuit TV (CCTV) cameras to record illegal activities on the Onion/Holmes Roads intersection and outside the quarry on Bedford Road.
- Meeting attendees were in favour of the Police conducting sting operations when they can and when resources allow on illegal street racing in the Horotiu and Te Kowhai areas.
- There was support for Waikato District and Hamilton City Councils working with NZ Police and the NZ Justice system to implement bylaws which will prohibit illegal street racing on designated areas and give the Police the power to impose fines and confiscate vehicles.

Three representatives from the boy racer fraternity said they attended the meeting to hear residents' concerns. They commented that the effect on the residents was not acceptable putting responsibility for the majority of activity on a group of up to 1500 vehicles which come down from Auckland for a 'Hamilton Invasion' facilitated by a closed Facebook site and group texting. The group actively monitor and respond to Police communications with gatherings generally starting around 11pm and ending around 3am.

The group appealed for a site where they could undertake skids saying this would end illegal street racing.

Other instances staff are aware of include Tamahere Drive, Pickering Road and Woodlands/Middle Road intersections. Part of the bylaw development will include identifying other areas where boy racer activity is prevalent through discussions with the NZ Police and local feedback through community engagement.

Several Councils around the country have bylaws or bylaw provisions controlling boy racer activity. They are designed to keep light vehicles, typically under 3500kg, off nominated roads during specified days and times. There are exceptions for emergency, trade and local residents' vehicles. Most Councils also have restrictions controlling cruising of motor vehicles within restricted times. The bylaws have been in response to congregations of boy racers meeting in quiet areas to not only run drag races but also participate in other illegal behaviour including drug taking and instances of sexual assaults have occurred. Most councils report successful outcomes following a short time after the bylaws are in place.

The NZ Police have limited ability to control the congregation of motor vehicles and associated boy racer activity unless they observe illegal actions eg speeding etc. They are supportive of a bylaw that will provide them with more enforcement options. The Police are the body to enforce the bylaws and the officers are the ones to hand out tickets.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

At the meeting between staff, Councillors and the NZ Police a number of options were discussed in addition to the development of a bylaw.

Other options discussed include engineering solutions, security cameras, and extension of the Councils liquor ban.

Engineering solutions

Engineering solutions are expensive (approximately \$20,000 per traffic island) and need to offer other traffic safety benefits other than a focus of controlling boy racer behaviour. The installation of traffic control devices eg speed humps and traffic islands to restrict some boy racer activity is an example. Speed humps are only appropriate in lower speed environments such as those in urban areas. Most of the Waikato District complaints are in rural areas. Traffic islands may be useful in controlling some boy racer activity and may be a benefit for traffic safety as well. This will be considered on a case by case basis but is an expensive option to install such devices to control boy racer activity alone and will only result in the group finding another location. Marking of no stopping lines was another option discussed which again will be considered and are being installed at the Holmes/Onion Roas site.

Security cameras

Security cameras have limited effectiveness as they will identify vehicle registration numbers but potentially may not conclusively identify the driver. NZ Police suggested there had been instances where the registered owner was held accountable and not the driver concerned.

Extension of liquor ban

Discussions were also had around the possibility of extending the liquor ban to known areas frequented by boy racers. This could be incorporated in the review of the Liquor Control Bylaw 2009 that is scheduled for 2018.

4.2 OPTIONS

There are four options for consideration.

- Option 1:** Do nothing. The benefits are that there are no costs but the risks are that Council will continue to receive complaints about boy racer activity and criticism for not responding to ratepayer concern.
- Option 2:** Initiate engineering solutions at identified sites. The estimated costs are approximately \$20,000 per traffic island which is not sustainable if the activity increases and may not fully address the nuisance issues. Such solutions will be considered on a case by case basis if there are other traffic safety benefits.
- Option 3:** Install security cameras – these have limited benefit if drivers of the vehicles in questions cannot be identified.
- Option 4:** Develop a bylaw, or clauses, restricting vehicle usage during specified days and times. The bylaw should also cover restrictions on motor vehicle cruising activity. Christchurch City Council reported costs of \$340,000 for the installation of 1000 signs when they were developing their bylaw.

Option 4 is the recommended option. This has support from staff, Councillors and residents in attendance at the Holmes/Onion Road meeting.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

The costs should be shared between Waikato District Council, Hamilton City Council and Waipa District Council if agreement on a joint approach is reached. It is estimated the cost of undertaking a Special Consultative Procedure process is around \$5000. These are direct costs, ie printed material and public notices and does not include staff time.

Should Council wish to develop a bylaw or amend an existing bylaw, it is unknown exactly when this may be able to occur due to current staff resourcing and workloads however it may not be until the second half of 2018.

Costs for signage is not included in any existing Council budget. Funds would need to be allocated through the Long Term Plan process.

5.2 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

There is an opportunity to partner with Hamilton City Council and Waipa District Council should they also wish to develop a bylaw to manage boy racer activities using an agreed approach.

5.3 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	<p>Staff are already working with Councillors, NZ Police and local residents to develop an appropriate way to manage the issue.</p> <p>Should Council wish to develop a bylaw, or clauses within an existing bylaw, a SCP will be required in addition to a round of early engagement as is best practice and would provide an opportunity for the identification of additional areas where boy racer type activities need to be managed.</p>				

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		X	Internal
X			Community Boards/Community Committees
X			Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi (provide evidence / description of engagement and response)
	X		Households
			Other Please Specify

6. CONCLUSION

There has been a noticeable increase in the incidence of boy racer activity in the rural areas of the Waikato district. The levels of nuisance and associated behaviour are intolerable to our ratepayers. The NZ Police have asked for more tools at their disposal to enforce known areas of boy racer activity.

A bylaw or bylaw provisions will provide them with such options.

There are other options available to control boy racer activity but are expensive or less effective than enforcement. Such options will be considered on a case by case basis.

It is suggested that staff commence discussion with Hamilton City Council and Waipa District Council to jointly prepare a bylaw that will restrict vehicles from certain areas and control motor vehicle cruising in known areas frequented by boy racers. Should agreement not be reached on the need for a bylaw across the three Councils then the preparation of the bylaw will be undertaken by the willing parties if Council resolve to do so.

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	15 August 2017
Prepared by	Wayne Furlong Asset Manager Team Leader
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	1784145 / INF (22/08/2017)
Report Title	Multi Party Funding Agreement Between Waikato District Council and New Zealand Transport Agency

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Waikato District Council (Council) has signified their continued support of the Hamilton Section of the Waikato Expressway project by committing \$2.110M in the Long Term Plan (LTP) for the Horsham Downs Link (the project).

The project is to be funded unsubsidised by Council, however staff will continue to discuss the potential for funding assistance from NZ Transport Agency. NZ Transport Agency's Planning and Investment Knowledge Base "Funding assistance for multi-party projects", states that funding assistance for multi-party projects is conditional on the parties entering into a formal funding agreement.

As a result, a Multi Party Funding Agreement (MPFA) is being jointly developed between NZ Transport Agency and Council. There are some minor issues that need to be finalised. Also, any additional over and above the amount stipulated in this MPFA would need to be approved by Council.

The purpose of this report is to seek approval to delegate authority to the Chief Executive to finalise the details in the MPFA and authorise the agreement on behalf of Council.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Service Delivery – Multi-Party Funding Agreement (MPFA) Between Waikato District Council and New Zealand Transport Agency** be received;

AND THAT the **Infrastructure Committee** recommends to Council that the **Chief Executive** be granted delegated authority to negotiate and approve the **Multi-Party Funding Agreement (MPFA)** between **Waikato District Council** and **New Zealand Transport Agency**;

3. BACKGROUND

The purpose of this report is to introduce the background to the requirement of the proposed *Multi Party Funding Agreement (MPFA)* between Waikato District Council and NZ Transport Agency.

The Hamilton Section of the Waikato Expressway (the Hamilton Section) comprises the design and construction of a 22km 4-lane expressway which creates a new eastern bypass of Hamilton City from Lake Road in the north to Tamahere Interchange in the south. The Hamilton Section includes a number of interchanges providing connection between the Waikato Expressway and the local road network.

The NZ Transport Agency intends to construct the Hamilton Section of the Waikato Expressway, including strategic connections to the local road network.

Hamilton City Council intends to develop Hamilton North, Rototuna and Greenhill area in accordance with its structure plans.

The NZ Transport Agency believes it is sensible and desirable to alter the access configurations of the Waikato Expressway to accommodate the Resolution Drive Extension and Horsham Downs Link, in order to achieve a safe and efficient integrated transport network that enables and supports the economy. (See map – Figure I). The Horsham Downs Link provides for an arterial connection to Horsham Downs Road and the Waikato District Council network to the east.

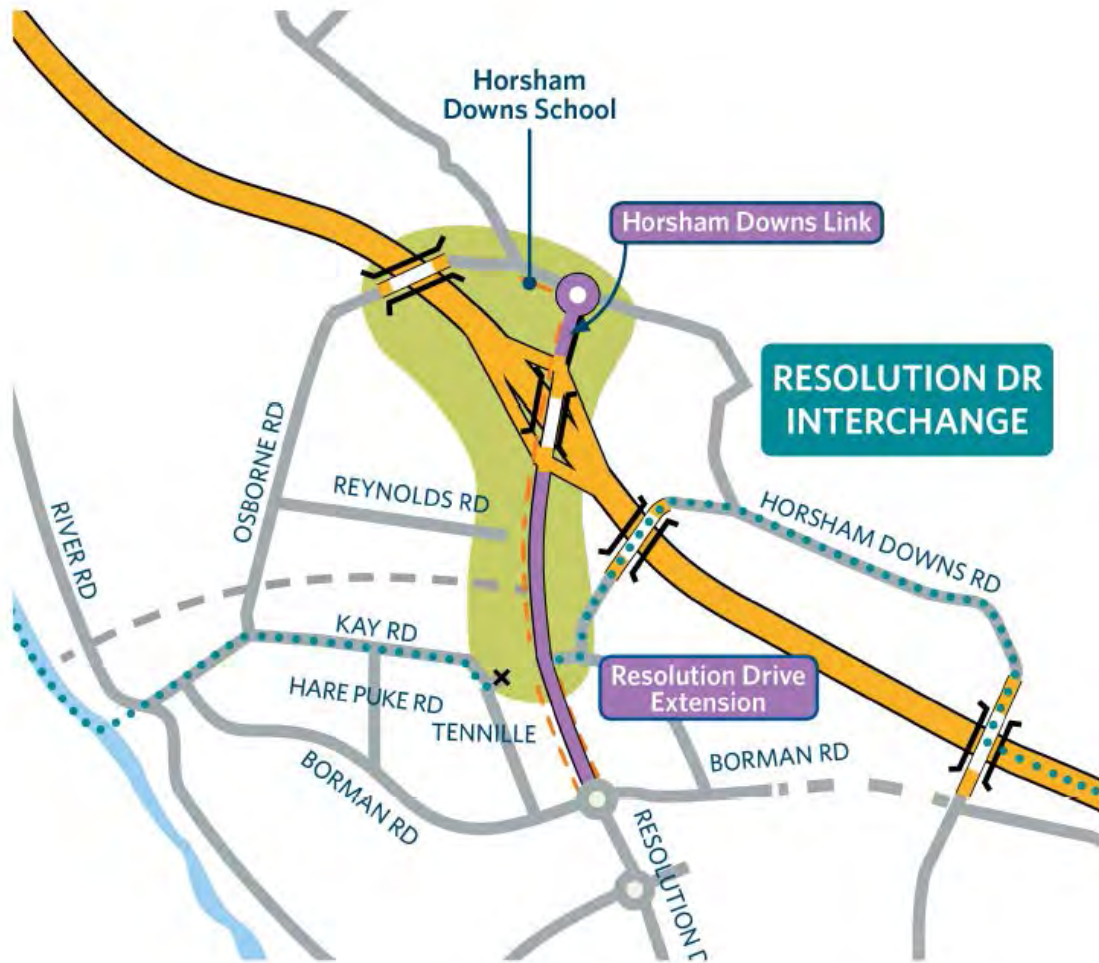


Figure 1: Southern Interchange Arrangement

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

NZ Transport Agency's Planning and Investment Knowledge Base "Funding assistance for multi-party projects", states that funding assistance for multi-party projects is conditional on the parties entering into a formal funding agreement. The extent of detail required in the agreement depends on the size, complexity and duration of the project.

In this regard, Council and NZ Transport Agency have agreed to enter into a formal funding agreement for activities relating to the design and construction of the Horsham Downs Link.

The alternative option is for Council to deliver the project independently. There are several reasons this is not recommended, namely:

- Council have costed the project and the CityEdge Alliance are providing competitive industry rates;
- CityEdge have ownership of the site until the completion of the Hamilton section of WeX;
- CityEdge are able to deliver the project in a shorter timeframe;
- CityEdge have integrated the project into the design and delivery of the WeX; and
- NZTA will expend the resources to manage the delivery of the project.

Council have discussed the challenges faced with receiving revoked state highways that have unintended negative consequences with NZ Transport Agency. NZ Transport Agency have indicated that a possible mechanism to resolve this problem is for NZ Transport Agency and Council to enter into a MoU that states the collaborate partnership to solve those issues. It is intended that this MoU will cover all sections of state highway revoked as part of the expressway construction.

In that case, any safety risks that are elevated along Horsham Downs Road will be covered by the MoU and will therefore be a mechanism to mitigate safety risks.

Benefits

The Parties have agreed to enter into a formal agreement in respect of the planning, design, construction and funding of the Horsham Downs Link, and related infrastructure that will provide a connection between the Hamilton Section of the Waikato Expressway and the local road network.

Access & Community Connectivity

Under the One Network Road Classification (ONRC), Horsham Downs Road is classified as a Primary Collector. These are locally important roads that provide a primary distributor/collector function, linking significant local economic areas or areas of population. Horsham Downs Road serves as an important link for the community and for through traffic gaining access to the east and west of the network. With growth occurring in and around Horsham Downs, ease of access to the State Highway and local roads (Resolution Drive/Kay Road) gives effect to greater accessibility and efficiency across the network.

Pedestrian and Cycling Connectivity

There will be an excellent level of pedestrian and cycling connectivity. It will include links to Resolution Drive and Kay Road, providing further linkage to River Road and the current Te Awa cycleway projects.

4.2 OPTIONS

The options available are:

- Option 1: Council to grant the delegated authority to the Chief Executive to enter into the MPFA with NZ Transport Agency for the design and construction of the Horsham Downs Link to be delivered by the City Edge Alliance.

Option 2: Council do not enter into the MPFA with NZ Transport Agency and seek a traditional procurement approach.

Staff recommend Option 1.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

Council have included an amount of \$2.110M in 2018/19 Financial Year.

Subsequent to what is currently funded in the LTP, a revised schedule has been submitted with a new contract amount of \$ 2,105,881.52 (as at July 2016). Please note that the roading team and the Waikato District Alliance has undertaken a review of the revised schedule and has found the price submitted to be acceptable.

The MPFA acknowledges that Council has set aside the funding amount as outlined above, however any changes to design that have significant cost implications are not guaranteed to be funded as Council will require an approval process and there is no certainty of funds being available. This risk of this is regarded as low.

Finance Check

The Council's Management Accountant has checked the available funding as available and correct. As discussed, should this change a budget review report will need to be prepared to align with approved budgets.

5.2 LEGAL

Councils Legal Counsel has been involved in the reviewing of the draft MPFA and comments/amendments have been included in the preparation of the final MPFA.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

This project directly aligns with Council's Roding objectives as follows:

To ensure that the district is easy and safe to get around and alternative transport options are available; and

To ensure that transport infrastructure is planned at a rate to consider growth and demand in a cost effective manner.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify</i>	The engagement with key project stakeholders is shared amongst WDC				

<p><i>what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i></p>	<p>and NZ Transport Agency and has been occurring over the past 4- 5 years culminating in the final form for the Horsham Downs Link.</p>
---	--

6. CONCLUSION

To conclude, the MPFA provides Council with some surety with delivery and funding. It is a design and construct project delivered by the City Edge Alliance and therefore administered via the NZ Transport Agency.

In summary:

- The agreement is in line with Council's Roading Objectives;
- Project delivery will be undertaken by City Edge Alliance (the Contractor);
- Project delivery liability rests with City Edge Alliance.

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	27 July 2017
Prepared by	Amanda Hampton Parks and Reserves Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	1777670 / INF 2017 (22/08/2017)
Report Title	Playground Strategy 2017

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Following a Councillors workshop in June this year, a draft Playground Strategy 2017 has been developed to allow planned works to be aligned within the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan (LTP) process. The proposed Playground Strategy, which is essentially an update of the 2014 approved document, is now available for further consideration by Council.

It is envisioned that the draft Playground Strategy 2017 will replace the Strategy that was adopted by Council in August 2014. The latest draft Strategy will provide Council with a framework within which it can plan for new playgrounds as required by population growth as well as maintain and upgrade its existing play facilities.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Service Delivery be received;

AND THAT the Infrastructure Committee recommend to Council that the Playground Strategy 2017 be adopted.

3. BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION

Prior to 2014, there was no formal framework in place to enable staff to manage Council's playground portfolio in a strategic, compliant, and cost effective manner. This resulted in the ad hoc establishment of play facilities in areas not supported by population data; an absence of any clearly defined renewal programmes; and no clear funding model.

In August 2014 Council adopted a Playground Strategy. This was Council's first step towards providing a clear framework against which playground assets could be managed. Although the original Strategy did not go as far as itemising the assets at each park or the costs involved in operating and managing playgrounds, it did allow Council to plan for the future with a more consistent approach.

A review of the 2014 Strategy has now been undertaken to coincide with the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan (LTP) planning process.

A Workshop was held with Councillors in June 2017 to present the draft Playground Strategy and enable discussion to be held on the key principles and objectives of the proposed document. Feedback has been incorporated into the final document which is attached to this report (including the consideration and priority for future playgrounds in Whatawhata and Te Kauwhata).

The proposed 2017 Playground Strategy incorporates what has been done since 2014. It includes new playgrounds and defines how existing playgrounds will be brought up to appropriate standards.

Key elements of the Playground Strategy include -

- A capital works programme;
- An improved framework and associated budgets for operational practises ensuring that all costs can be separated from other budgets;
- A process for identifying new playgrounds and locations (particularly in developing areas);
- A full list of playground features and photographs of each playground identified by Ward.

If adopted, appropriate budgets will be reviewed and any changes included in the 2018-2028 LTP process for consultation and adoption.

4. OPTIONS

There are two options:

Option 1: Reject the Playground Strategy 2017 and retain the 2014 Playground Strategy. This option is not recommended as the programme of works is not up to date and does not reflect the changes and growth that have occurred over the last three years.

Option 2: Adopt the Playground Strategy 2017. This option is recommended as it will allow a more appropriate work programme to be incorporated into the 2018-2028 LTP. This is the preferred option.

5.0 CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

The budgets outlined within the draft Playground Strategy align with those within the current LTP as well as those proposed for the 2018/28 LTP process. Any changes to the work program within the document will require changes to the proposed LTP budgets.

5.2 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The Playground Strategy is one of the key strategic documents within the Park and Facilities Strategic Framework, which has been adopted by Council. This review represents the first update of the strategy and aligns it with the forthcoming LTP planning process.

ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	Type here if applicable Consultation on the works program will occur through the upcoming 2018/28 LTP process				

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
Y	Y		Internal
Y			Community Boards/Community Committees
Y			Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi (provide evidence / description of engagement and response)
Y			Households

5. CONCLUSION

Council provides a good network of play facilities across the district. Increasing expectations around levels of service and a growing district have shaped demand for playgrounds. The updated Strategy reflects the changing expectations around the provision of playgrounds and sets the work programme for the next five years.

6. ATTACHMENTS

- Playground Strategy 2017

Waikato District Council

Playground Strategy 2017



May 2017

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	5
1.0 Introduction	7
2.0 Objectives	7
3.0 Our Vision	8
4.0 Parks Strategic Framework.....	9
5.0 Relevant Policy and Planning.....	10
5.1 Draft Arts Policy	10
5.2 Waikato District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2015	10
5.3 Heritage Strategy 2014	10
5.4 Waikato Economic Development Road Map	10
5.5 Waikato District Development Strategy	10
5.6 Structure Plans.....	11
5.7 Community Plans	11
5.6 Reserve Management Plans	13
6.0 Current Playground Mix	14
6.1 Playground Equipment Type	14
6.2 Equipment Age and Condition.....	15
6.3 Playground Quantity	16
6.4 Playground Distribution	18
6.4.1 Playground Types.....	18
6.5.1 Design for Play	21
6.5.2 The Scoring System	22
.....	23
6.6 Waikato District Playground Assessments.....	23
6.6.1 2014 Playground Assessment	23
6.6.2 Playground Key findings.....	25
6.6.3 2014 Skate Park Assessment.....	26
6.6.4 Skate Park Key findings	27
7.1 General Design and Play Value Objectives.....	28
7.2 Level of Service for Destination Playgrounds.....	30



7.2.1 Level of Service	30
7.2.2 Specific Design and Play Value Objectives	31
7.3 Level of Service for Neighbourhood Playgrounds	32
7.3.1 Level of Service	33
7.3.2 Specific Design and Play Value Objectives	34
7.4 Level of Service for Local Playgrounds	35
7.4.1 Level of Service	36
7.4.2 Specific Design and Play Value Objectives	36
7.5 Measures	38
8.0 Proposed Distribution of Playgrounds	38
8.1 General Improvements	39
8.2 Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward	40
8.2.1 Tuakau	40
8.2.2 Redoubt	43
8.2.3 Mangatawhiri	44
8.2.4 Otaua	45
8.2.5 Opuawhanga	45
8.2.6 Pukeoware	45
8.2.7 Pokeno	46
8.3 Eureka Ward	47
8.3.1 Matangi	47
8.3.2 Eureka	49
8.3.3 Tamahere-Tauwhare	49
8.4 Hukanui-Waerenga Ward	49
8.4.1 Gordonton	49
8.4.2 Whitikahu	51
8.4.4 Waerenga	52
8.5.1 Huntly East	52
8.5.2 Huntly West	57
8.5.3 Waikato Western Hills	60
8.6 Newcastle Ward	61
8.6.1 Te Kowhai	61
8.6.2 Whatawhata	62
8.7 Ngaruawahia Ward	62
8.7.1 Ngaruawahia	62
8.7.2 Taupiri	67
8.7.3 Horotiu	69
8.7.4 Kainui	70
8.7.5 Waikato Western Hills	71
8.8 Onewhero-Te Akau Ward	71
8.8.1 Onewhero	71
8.8.2 Te Akau	74
8.9 Raglan Ward	76
8.9.1 Raglan	76
8.9.2 Te Uku	80
8.10 Tamahere Ward	81
8.10.1 Tamahere-Tauwhare	81
There is one Council playground. Currently the Tamahere Recreation Reserve is being developed with plans for a playground to be added	81
8.4.3 Tamahere-Tauwhare	81
8.10.2 Matangi	82

8.11 Whangamarino Ward	82
8.11.1 Te Kauwhata	82
8.11.2 Meremere	84
8.11.3 Mangatawhiri.....	86
8.11.4 Maramarua	86
8.11.5 Waerenga.....	86
9.0 Summary	86
10.0 Works Programme	88
10.1 Priorities.....	88
10.2 Renewals.....	88
10.3 Growth Funded Playgrounds	88
10.4 Maintenance	89
10.5 Summary.....	89
Appendix 1: Works Programme and Budget	90

Executive Summary

Over-time, 51 playgrounds, 12 skate parks and 8 outdoor basketball hoops/courts have been established to provide play opportunities for the young residents of the district and for families visiting the Waikato District.

Providing play opportunities is important in creating healthy lifestyles, and giving opportunities for children and caregivers to enjoy the Waikato District's public spaces.

Overall the population of the district's young people is growing slowly with 15,204 people aged between 0 and 14 residing in the District on census night in 2013, a 9% increase since 2001. The resident population of children is expected to reach just over 17,000 by 2031¹.

Some parts of the district have a relatively low provision of playgrounds given the largely rural nature of many wards. Other more urban parts of the district have a moderate number of playgrounds relative to the number of children. Overall the Waikato District has 3.4 playgrounds for every 1000 children residing in the District, which is slightly below the national median of 3.9². As the population grows, additional playgrounds will be required to maintain the same level of service.

There are opportunities to provide improved play opportunities in a more effective and efficient manner by building new playgrounds in areas of need and rationalising the number of playgrounds where there are overlaps with playgrounds, or where the number and location of playgrounds is in excess of the service levels that can reasonably be provided. The Strategy recommends the construction of 12 new playgrounds over time as residential subdivision occurs. It is proposed to disestablish five playgrounds over the lifetime of this strategy to create a more efficient network of playgrounds.

The quality of play opportunities can also be increased. In particular improving the general appearance and nature of the parks will make play more interesting and create attractive meeting places for local children and caregivers. The strategy proposes upgrading most playgrounds to provide improved play experiences.

¹ NZ Statistics Medium 2006 Base Growth Projection

² Yardstick Parkcheck, Management Measures Report 2013 (based on 2006 Census Data)

Playgrounds can also be important stimulators of local revitalisation efforts, and the further development of destination playgrounds in Ngaruawahia, Tuakau, Pokeno, Huntly, Te Kauwhata and Raglan will support these efforts.

Adoption of this Strategy will enable the Waikato District to provide safe, friendly and unique playgrounds for children and caregivers whether they are residents or visitors to our District.

Tim Harty,
General Manager Service Delivery

1.0 Introduction

Play is a fundamental human right. The United Nations Declaration of the Rights of The Child states that every child *“shall have full opportunity for play and recreation, which should be directed to the same purposes as education; society and the public authorities shall endeavor to promote the enjoyment of this right.”*³

Local government can support this right by providing playgrounds and other recreation facilities that enable children to develop, learn, grow and have fun. The Waikato District is fortunate to have some outstanding parks and a large number of playgrounds distributed throughout the community.

This Strategy has been prepared for the Waikato District Council to provide a long-term plan that identifies the requirements for the provision of playgrounds and proposes delivery of playgrounds across the district in a cost effective and efficient manner.

This Strategy was first adopted by Council in 2014 to inform the 2105-2025 LTP and this document updates the Strategy to inform the 2018-2028 LTP

2.0 Objectives

The objectives of this Waikato District Council wide strategy are to:

- Identify the long-term requirements for the provision and delivery of playgrounds;
- Produce a 20-year programme and budget identifying both capital (new and renewal) and planned maintenance requirements for all playgrounds;
- Analyse current utilisation and forecast changes in demographics to identify future demand requirements;
- Analyse current distribution of playgrounds, their age, quality and play values and identify any gaps or over provision of facilities;
- Provide a strategic framework for the Council to deliver and manage its playgrounds in a sustainable manner;
- Prepare levels of service and play value objectives;
- Provide a planning framework for the provision of playgrounds across the district based on categories of purpose and scale;
- Provide design and construction standards for each category of playground
- Provide GIS mapping information and,
- Identify operation, safety and maintenance levels of service for each category.

While this strategy is for the facilities managed by the Waikato District Council (WDC), some

³ Adopted by UN General Assembly Resolution 1386 (XIV) of 10 December 1959

consideration has been given to the provision of playgrounds at schools. Playgrounds are sometimes provided on marae but the extent and level of this provision has not been quantified.

3.0 Our Vision

Amendments in 2012 to the Local Government Act 2002 have defined community outcomes as “the outcomes that a local authority aims to achieve in meeting the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions.”

Our communities have also defined what outcomes they want throughout the district. Of particular relevance to the Playground Strategy are the following community outcomes:

Sustainable Waikato

A district where growth is managed effectively and natural resources are protected and developed for future generations

- The council’s decisions and processes take into account affordability for the community; and
- Neighbourhoods are attractive, well designed and safe.

Thriving Waikato

A district that prides itself on economic excellence, where heritage and culture are protected and celebrated

- The council’s processes encourage the continuity of existing businesses and the establishment of new businesses and industry;
- The benefits of tourism to the district are acknowledged and encouraged through the council’s processes and local and regional initiatives;
- The protection and preservation of cultural and natural heritage sites is encouraged;
- Town and village centres are developed sustainably;
- The district encourages a wide range of sporting, cultural and community activities and events; and
- The diversity of the district’s people and culture is recognised.

Healthy Waikato

A district with services and activities that promote a healthy community

- The community has access to quality recreation and leisure facilities; and
- The council encourages community involvement in sporting and leisure activities.

Safe Waikato

A district where people feel safe and supported within their communities

- Residents feel safe in their community;
- Appropriate lighting is provided for parks, reserves, roads and public places;
- Infrastructure projects take account of public safety and the council works with external agencies and the community to maintain and improve safety; and

- Community education, including road safety and graffiti reduction is undertaken by the council.

Adoption of this strategy will ensure that the district provides good quality playgrounds, close to where children live and at the district’s key visitor destinations

4.0 Parks Strategic Framework

The Playground Strategy fits within the following overall parks strategic framework. Asset specific strategies such as the Playground Strategy enable issues to be considered in detail. Outcomes of this strategy are developed under the overarching Parks Strategy.

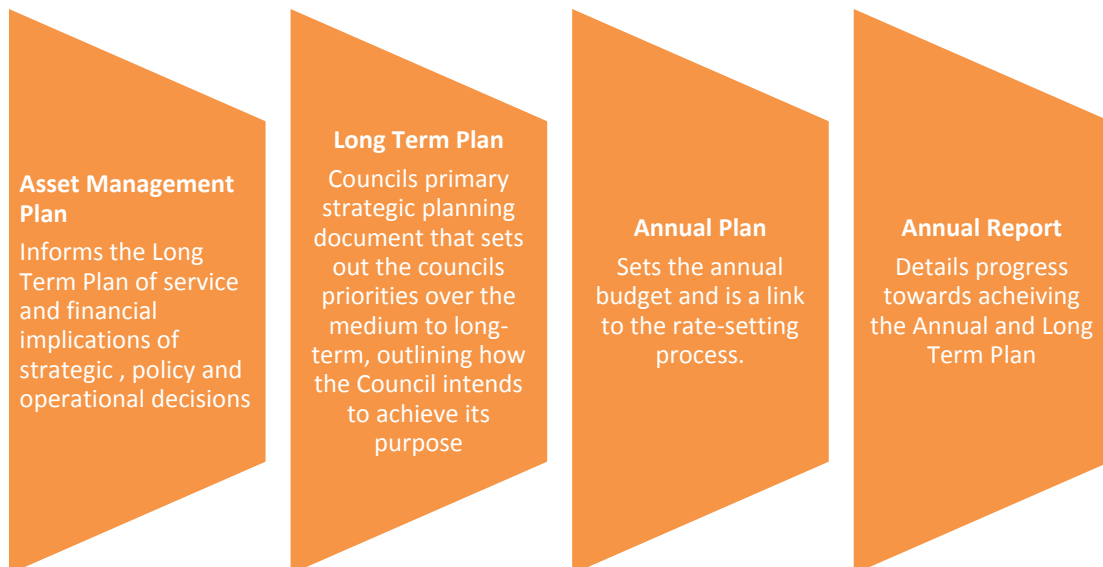
Council’s primary strategic planning document is the Long Term Plan. Initiatives approved within the parks strategy and asset specific plans are considered within the Long Term Plan along with other organisational priorities.

Figure 1: Parks Strategy Strategic Framework

Analysis and Strategic Direction



Priority Setting and Implementation



5.0 Relevant Policy and Planning

The Council has established policies that need to be considered with respect to Playground Strategy.

5.1 Draft Arts Policy

The Arts Policy aims to support new and established local artists, develop new opportunities for artistic expression, and to increase the enjoyment of and participation in the arts across all sectors of the Waikato community. It also aspires to promote the sense of Waikato as a cultural destination to the outside world. Consideration will be given in all major development projects for funding to be allocated for arts enhancement, appropriate to the project size and site. The Council will work with respective Community Boards and groups such as the Twin Rivers Arts Council to promote opportunities for local artists.

There are opportunities within playground and play equipment design to use local artists to provide unique and stimulating equipment.

5.2 Waikato District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2015

These Bylaws set out Council's response to the Dog Control Act 1996. In particular the Bylaws prohibit dogs within ten meters of children's play equipment.

Reinforcement of this policy is required via signs located near playgrounds.

5.3 Heritage Strategy 2014

The Heritage Strategy provides the council with a framework to manage heritage in the district.

Opportunities exist in playground design to reflect and reinforce the districts heritage. A good example of how this can be achieved is Oamaru's Steam Punk playground.

5.4 Waikato Economic Development Road Map

Identifies the importance of place making to create environments and experiences that build the brand as a great place to live, visit and do business. Prioritises the development of upgrade plans for key townships.

Playgrounds can be useful in place making and creating a point of difference in township upgrades.

5.5 Waikato District Development Strategy

The Waikato District Development Strategy (DDS) has been prepared to replace and update Council's two previous growth strategies. These were the Waikato District Growth Strategy (2009) and the Franklin District Growth Strategy (2008). Both of these documents are now a poor fit as neither takes into account the current realities of the district following the disestablishment of Franklin District Council in 2010 and the ensuing amalgamation of the southern part of Franklin with the Waikato district. The DDS retains the principles in both existing growth strategies of containing urban development and protecting agricultural, natural and culturally significant landscapes from inappropriate subdivision and dispersed residential development. It is the intention of Waikato District Council to revisit the DDS in 2017 as a prelude to the next Long Term Plan. The DDS provides a high level 30 year strategic and spatial development guide for the district.

Notes that the key issues that will influence population and economic growth in the district include:

- Southward growth of Auckland
- Waikato Expressway (SH1)
- Growth of Hamilton
- Demographic trends
- Resource management of the Waikato River
- Intensification and change in agriculture
- Economic trends
- Land use change
- External change

Relevant to the Playground Strategy the Waikato District Growth Strategy will seek to:

- Grow and revitalise the district's towns by attracting and retaining the largest amount of growth (approx. 80 percent) around its existing towns.
- Strengthen towns and villages to maximise infrastructure.
- Provide for an equitable range of residential housing options.
- Ensure that growth is based on high standards of urban design and sustainability principles that will meet environmental standards and is resilient.

In particular identifies Te Kauwhata, Pokeno, Tuakau, Ngaruawahia, Te Kowhai, Gordonton and Raglan for residential growth.

The development of additional playgrounds as growth occurs will be necessary to maintain high standards.

5.6 Structure Plans

Structure Plans are prepared for Tuakau and Pokeno. One is currently being prepared for Ngaruawahia. These plans will have influence on the implementation of the playground strategy.

5.7 Community Plans

A number of community plans have been prepared over the years and these are currently being reviewed with communities expected to have feedback to Council March 2017. In some cases some actions may have been completed or other priorities may now exist. Nonetheless the community plans reflect the desire by parts of the community to have play and other youth facilities within their communities.

Community plans are developed by the local community and include a range of ideas that have not necessarily been adopted by Council as policy. The existing community plans have been reviewed and the following are of relevance to this strategy:

Matangi Community Plan

- **Develop facilities for youth and young families.**

Eureka Community Plan

- **Investigate the potential development of a reserve, including a playground.**

Glen Afton/Pukemiro Community Plan

- Playground.

Glen Massey Community Plan

- Recognise the needs of youth, consider the development of a park as the community grows

Meremere Community Plan

- Provide facilities and activities for youth.
- Extend skate park – which has been completed

Ngaruawahia Community Plan

- Build an Outward Bound style course
- Build a BMX/mountain bike track

Raglan

- More recreational options for youth
- Develop new play areas for children especially in new subdivisions
- Bigger basketball court with hoop and backboard with lighting

Rangiriri Community Plan

- Rangiriri Expressway focus is on the location of playgrounds, public toilets and public access areas.
- Provide a park for the community to meet and gather, with a skate park, playground, picnic tables, seating and icon or sculpture that reflects the community of Rangiriri.

Tamahere Community Plan

- Provision of a playground, skate park, space for BMX track adjacent to the Community Hub.

Taupiri Community Plan

- Develop the community recreation facilities including car parking.
- Upgrade Bob Byrne Park.

Te Kauwhata Community Plan

- Identify recreation and leisure needs of youth beyond skate parks

Tuakau & Districts Community Plan

- Port Waikato - Establish a Skate/Bike park area and create a positive and safe play area for family and youth;
- Climbing Park;
- Longer Flying Fox;
- Tuakau – BMX Track;
- Onewhero – Skate park and playground;
- River playground for water sports;

- Playground at Tuakau College; and
- Unique playground in main shopping area/crazy toilets.

North Eastern Waikato

- Public park on State Highway 2;
- Playground; and
- Skateboard ramp.

5.6 Reserve Management Plans

Huntly Domain and Lake Hakanoa Reserve Management Plan

This management plan proposes the development of a destination playground on the Huntly Domain.

Puketirini Reserve Management Plan

This management plan notes the potential for a playground to be developed close to the museum development and Rotary garden.

6.0 Current Playground Mix

The Waikato District has 51 sites containing 205 individual play items installed and maintained by the Council.

This section analyses the distribution of playgrounds (the quantity over area) and then the quality of the playgrounds (the quality over area). Finally, the two aspects are considered, together, on a community-by-community basis with recommendations for new playgrounds, development and/or dis-establishment.

6.1 Playground Equipment Type

There is a good range of the various types of playground equipment available. Most sites provide the key play elements of climbing, swinging, sliding, balancing and rocking. There are a large number of play modules, which provide multiple elements such as slides, ramps, walls and tunnels.

Consideration should be given to increasing the number of flying foxes and space nets. While these have a higher cost of maintenance, they are very popular with children. Also adding play items with added play value⁴ such as water play, sand play and other equipment that enables children to interact and modify the environment would be beneficial where funds and the setting permit.

Given the large size of most parks, play equipment that facilitates ball games such as soccer backboards or goal posts could also be considered. One such facility has been installed at Kopua Domain.

Equipment Types

Equipment Type	Items
Gliders	9
Climbers and Frames	29
Flying Fox	2
Playhouses - Shelters	4
Play Modules	39
Springer	34
Roundabout	16
Seesaw	24
Slides	15
Swings (combined baby and junior)	60
Basketball Hoop and Backboard	8
Space net	2
Total as May 2017	242

⁴ **Play value** is the essential value of play equipment and surrounds for play. The term is frequently employed in the field of child development for the assessment of toys, games, equipment and spaces. When they are fun and engaging, playthings and spaces are said to have play value; those that are quickly discarded or are considered uninteresting do not. In short, objects of play must be compelling and encourage the child's involvement in order to have true play value. (Adapted from Wikipedia)

6.2 Equipment Age and Condition

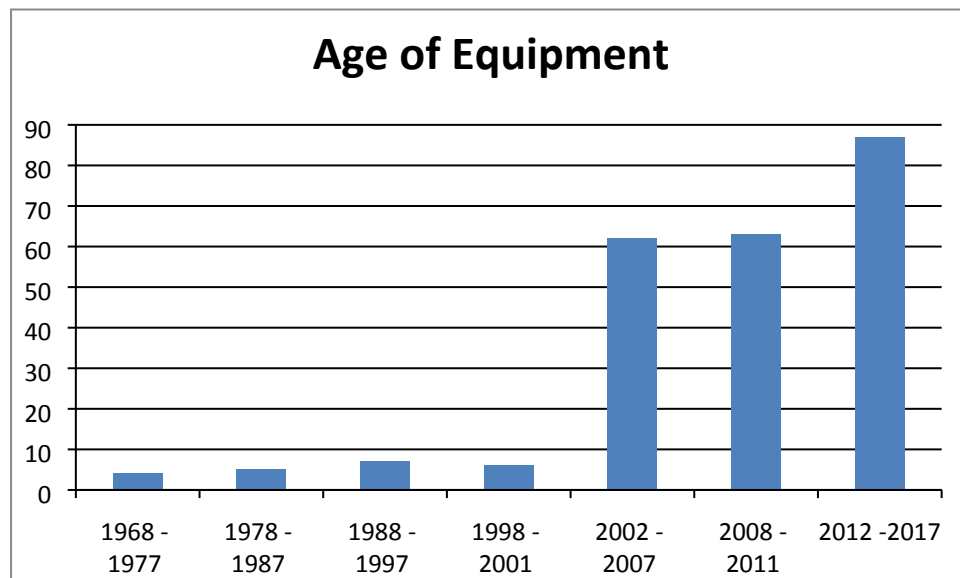
The play equipment varies in age from metal equipment installed between 1960 and 1980 to more modern equipment installed from the 1980's. Modern equipment has a higher percentage of plastic componentry and as a result it cannot be expected to last as long (due to degradation by ultra-violet light) as some of the older steel equipment has to date.

Condition is graded according to the National Asset Management System with Condition 1 being excellent and Condition 5 being poor (requiring replacement). Overall the condition of the play equipment is very good with evidence of a sound maintenance programme. There has been a large amount of play equipment installed in the period from 2000 onwards. This equipment remains in good condition and with appropriate maintenance can be expected have a life of 20 to 30 years from date of installation. This large single age class has been factored into the renewal programme that forms part of this strategy.

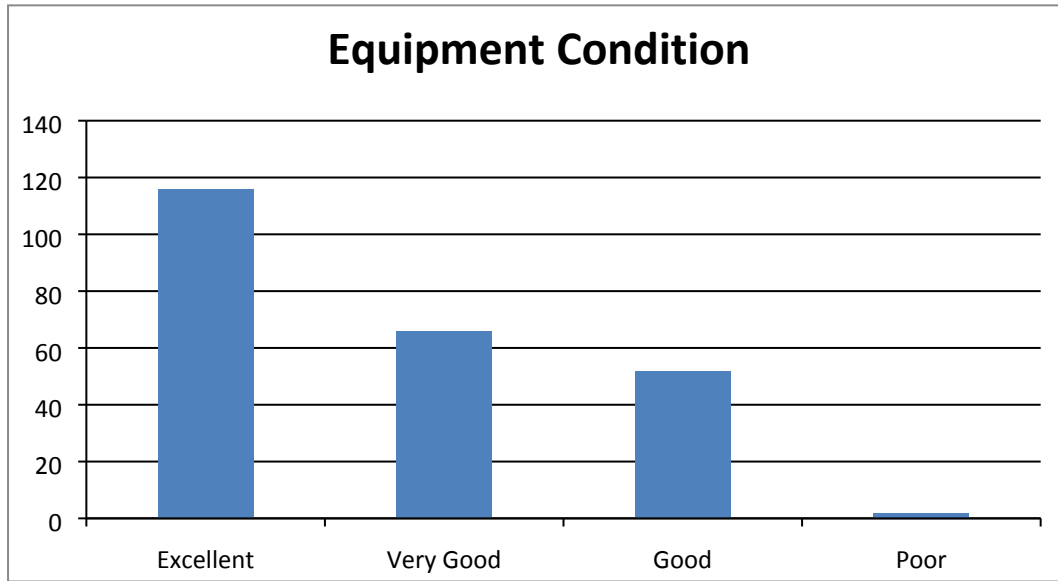
Number of Items of Current Play Equipment in each Age Class

Installation Year	Number of Items ⁵	Percentage	Average Condition
1969 - 1977	4	1%	2.4
1978 - 1987	5	2%	1.7
1988 - 1997	7	3%	2.7
1998 - 2001	6	2%	1.7
2002 - 2007	62	27%	2.4
2008 - 2011	63	27%	1.8
2012 - 2017	87	38%	1.0
	234	100%	2.0

The high number of items installed in the 2002 – 2017 period is shown graphically below.



⁵ Free-standing modular items have been counted as one play item.



Based on the older steel equipment still having a serviceable life of 20 years, and the newer equipment having a remaining life of 30 years, there will need to be funds available for significant renewal activity in the period 2035 to 2045 when the bulk of equipment is likely to require replacement as it reaches condition grade 4 or 5.

6.3 Playground Quantity

Statistics New Zealand provides statistical information on the population by mesh block and census area unit (CAU). The Waikato District is divided into ten wards, which align (in most cases) to CAU boundaries. Playground demand and supply has been considered on a ward-by-ward basis.

Statistics New Zealand provides demographic data for children in the age groups of 0 – 4, 5 – 9, 10 -14 and 15 -19. Provision has been assessed in respect to the number of playgrounds provided per 1000 children aged between 0 and 14. This age group has been selected as the most likely to make use of playgrounds for play. Junior play equipment is considered to be suitable for the 0 – 4 age group, general equipment is considered suitable for the 5 – 9 age group and senior equipment is suitable for ages 10 and over. The age group 15 – 19 has also been considered with respect to skate park provision.

The assessment by per 1,000 children enables comparison with national benchmarking information collected by Yardstick.

The New Zealand median for provision of playgrounds by 38 local authorities is 3.9⁶ playgrounds per 1,000 children under 15. When compared with local authorities with similar numbers of children, the Waikato District has, at present, a moderate number of playgrounds (3.4/1000) for each child resident within the District.

⁶ Yardstick Parkcheck, New Zealand Management Measures Report 2015 (based on 2006 Census Data)

Local Authority Provision of Playgrounds per 1,000 Children

Local Authority	Population of Children 14 and under (2013)	Number of Playgrounds (2016)	Number of Playgrounds/1000 Children 14 and under
Whangarei District	16,569	36	2.2
Rotorua District	15,132	74	4.9
Hastings District	16,761	35	2.1
Waikato District	15,204	51	3.4
New Plymouth District	15,111	48	3.2
Gisborne District	10,728	37	3.4
Parkcheck Average			3.9

The Waikato District has a good number of skate parks distributed across the district. Provision of youth facilities (defined in Yardstick as skate parks and basketball half courts) is above average when compared to similar local authorities.

Local Authority Provision of Youth Facilities per 1,000 Youth (15 – 24)

Local Authority	Population of Youth 15 - 24 (2013)	Number of Youth Facilities (2016)	Number of Youth Facilities/1000 Youth
Hastings District	8,907	3	0.3
Whangarei District	8,694	7	0.8
Rotorua District	8,589	4	0.4
New Plymouth District	8,619	12	1.3
Gisborne District	5,553	8	1.4
Waikato District	7,608	18	1.4
Parkcheck Average			1.4

6.4 Playground Distribution

6.4.1 Playground Types

Neighbourhood Playgrounds

Neighbourhood playgrounds primarily serve children living in the immediate neighbourhood. In urban situations such as in Huntly and Ngaruawahia, the adequacy of distribution can be determined by comparing travel distance from households to the nearest playground. In this strategy we have adopted a simple 800m radius ‘as the crow flies’ for the local catchment of each playground in urban situations. This would provide most households with a playground within a ten-minute walk.

In reality the layout of the street network and barriers such as railway lines, rivers and busy main roads are major barriers for children and effect the true catchment for each playground. In making decisions on the location of new playgrounds or removal of existing ones, this aspect should be carefully considered.

Local Playgrounds

For rural areas, playground provision is more difficult. Local playgrounds enable children to play when visiting local facilities such as community halls or rest areas. Play is generally ancillary to the main purpose of visiting the site. Local playgrounds are likely to be desirable at major community recreation facilities such as community halls and sports facilities so that children attending such venues with caregivers can play. It is unlikely that in the rural context children can travel, independent of their caregivers, to council provided playgrounds as is possible in the urban context.

Some local playgrounds have been provided alongside State Highway 1 at roadside rest areas. The implementation of the Waikato Expressway provides the opportunity for re-consideration of these playgrounds. The New Zealand Transport Agency have requested that Council give consideration to development of off State Highway rest areas, that provide drivers opportunities to take a break in an attractive/landscaped environment with access to toilet and playground facilities.

Destination Playgrounds

The District has a number of scenic destinations where playgrounds have been provided such as at the Te Kopua Domain. Destination playgrounds require a higher level of service provision (typically toilets, litter bins and a broader range of equipment) to support the extended stay that is likely and the higher level of use.

The Role of School Playgrounds

28 out of the 55 primary schools within the district currently permit public use of their playgrounds outside of school hours. While this contributes to the play opportunities available, continued access is at the discretion of the school.

School playgrounds are often significantly larger than Council playgrounds. They often include both junior and senior playgrounds and have a wide range of equipment. School playgrounds tend to have an emphasis on climbing play and lack slides and swings which are common place in Council playgrounds. Despite that limitation consideration should be given to the role school playgrounds can play in the overall provision of play opportunities in the

District, particularly in the rural context.

Council may wish to formalise arrangements for public access where the school playground is of strategic importance. In such instances the provision of support to schools either by way of technical assistance, or maintenance could be considered.

Current Locations and Types of Playgrounds by Ward

Area	Destination	Neighbourhood	Local	Current WDC Playgrounds
Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward	1	5	1	7
Tuakau	1	2	1	4
Mercer		1		1
Pokeno		2		2
Eureka Ward	0	2	1	3
Matangi		2	1	3
Hukanui-Waerenga Ward	1	0	2	3
Gordonton			1	1
Orini			1	1
Whitikahu	1			1
Huntly Ward	1	8	1	10
Huntly East	1	4	1	6
Huntly West		4		4
Newcastle Ward	0	1	0	1
Te Kowhai		1		1
Ngaruawahia Ward	1	6	2	9
Ngaruawahia	1	6		7
Taupiri Community			1	1
Horotiu			1	1
Onewhero-Te Akau Ward	0	2	7	9
Naike			1	1
Onewhero			1	1
Opuatia			1	1
Port Waikato		2	1	3
Te Akau			2	2
Te Kohanga			1	1
Raglan Ward	1	4	0	5
Raglan	1	3		4
Whale Bay		1		1
Tamahere Ward	0	1	0	1
Tamahere		1		1
Whangamarino Ward	1	2	0	3

Area	Destination	Neighbourhood	Local	Current WDC Playgrounds
Te Kauwhata	1			1
Meremere		2		2
Total	5	31	15	51

Current Locations and Types of Basketball Hoops/Courts by Ward

Area	Destination	Neighbourhood	Local	Current WDC BB Hoops/Courts
Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward	0	2	0	2
Tuakau		1		1
Mercer		1		1
Eureka	0	1	0	1
Matangi		1		1
Huntly Ward	0	2	0	2
Huntly East		1		1
Huntly West		1		1
Ngaruawahia Ward	1	0	0	1
Ngaruawahia	1			1
Raglan Ward	1	0	0	1
Raglan	1			1
Whangamarino Ward	0	1	0	1
Meremere		1		1
Total	2	6	0	8

Current Locations and Types of Skate Parks by Ward

Area	Destination	Neighbourhood	Local	Current WDC Skate Parks
Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward	0	2	0	2
Mercer		1		1
Tuakau		1		1
Hukanui-Waerenga Ward	0	0	1	1
Orini			1	1
Huntly Ward	0	2	0	2
Huntly East		1		1
Huntly West		1		1
Newcastle Ward	0	1	0	1
Te Kowhai		1		1

Ngaruawahia Ward	1	1	1	3
Ngaruawahia	1			1
Taupiri Community		1		1
Horotiu			1	1
Raglan Ward	1	0	0	1
Raglan	1			1
Whangamarino Ward	0	2	0	2
Te Kauwhata		1		1
Meremere		1		1
Total	2	7	3	12

6.5 Assessment of Playgrounds

6.5.1 Design for Play

Ten key design principles have been established for creating successful play spaces⁷.

A successful play space is a place in its own right; specially designed for its location, in such a way as to provide as much play value as possible.

Key principles for designing successful play spaces

Successful play spaces:

- are 'bespoke' – designed to enhance their setting
- are well located – in the best possible place for children
- make use of natural elements – close to nature
- provide a wide range of play experiences – where children can play in different ways
- are accessible to both disabled and non-disabled children – where they can play together
- meet community needs and are loved by the community
- allow children and young people of different ages to play together
- build in opportunities to experience risk and challenge – where children can stretch and challenge themselves in every way
- are sustainable and appropriately maintained – maintained for play value and environmental sustainability

⁷ 1 Shackell A, Butler B, Doyle P and Ball D (2008) *Design for Play: A guide to creating successful play spaces*. London: Department for Children, Schools and Families; Department for Culture, Media and Sport and Play England.
2 DCSF (2008) *Children's Trusts: Statutory guidance on inter-agency cooperation to improve well-being of children, young people and their families*. London: Department for Children, Schools and Families.
3 Play England (2009) *Embedding the Play Strategy*. London: NCB/Play England.

6.5.2 The Scoring System

A scoring system has been developed to assess playgrounds in accordance with these ten principles and all Council playgrounds in the Waikato District have been assessed using this scoring system.

The importance of location

Location is perhaps the single most important factor in how well children use, not only play areas, but also open spaces. In general, children like to play locally where they can be seen, see others and meet others. Young people are able to roam further and can therefore use neighbourhood play areas, although they too like to feel safe wherever they are 'hanging out'.

Disabled children and parents or caregivers with buggies should be able to access the play areas as much as non-disabled children. Often children will play with younger siblings who may need to be taken to the area in a buggy or push chair.

The importance of play value

The assessment deliberately focuses on the different, innovative and challenging ways in which children can have a wide variety of play experiences and sensations such as rocking, swinging and sliding – this is particularly important for some disabled children whose impairments mean they cannot for example, sit on traditional swings.

The natural environment offers many opportunities for this and consideration should be given to the varied and interesting ways in which children can play in these environments. Quiet, contemplative play is as important as boisterous and physical play and although children will play in their own way in any given area, their play can be enriched through creating appropriate and stimulating play environments.

Children need to take risks to learn about and understand their own capabilities. Risk does not mean creating hazardous environments, but it does mean ensuring opportunities for challenging play are available through design.

The importance of care and maintenance

All areas will require that children can play free from unexpected hazards. This section aims to assess the quality of care and maintenance of play spaces and areas and also refers to other aspects of policy such as dogs, smoking and facility provision (such as seating for adults), toilets and litterbins.



Mark Ball Drive Playground - Pokeno

6.6 Waikato District Playground Assessments

Waikato District Council assessed all 51 Council maintained playgrounds, 12 skate parks and 8 basketball hoops/courts in March 2017.

6.6.1 2014 Playground Assessment

Each Council playground was assessed using the Playable Space Quality Assessment Tool⁸. This has enabled each playground to be assessed via a subjective but structured process. The assessment focuses on three major aspects to children's outdoor play provision: the location of play areas, the play value and the care and maintenance.

In general the scores assigned to playgrounds are consistent across the three aspects of **location, play value** and **care/maintenance** such that a poor playground is likely to have scored a low score across the board. There are however some exceptions, where only one aspect has been scored low. In these cases remedial action may be more achievable.

Note: The following tables use colour to highlight the relative score for each playground. At the green end of the spectrum the score is higher than the median, whereas at the red end of the spectrum the score is lower than the median.

Playground Scores

Each playground was scored with green being above 70%, orange being between 60 – 69% and red being below 60%

Playground	Location	Play Value	Care	Total Score
Kopua Domain	97	93	88	93
Dr John Lightbody Reserve	94	90	88	91

⁸ Playable Space Assessment Tool, Play England 2009 adapted by Xyst for Waikato DC and Skate Park Evaluation

Huntly Domain	91	88	88	89
Fairfield Park	97	78	88	88
Warihi Park	89	85	88	87
The Point	86	80	88	85
Onewhero Domain	83	83	88	84
Mark Ball Drive Reserve	94	70	88	84
Westmuir Cres	91	73	88	84
Te Kowhai Village Green	83	80	88	84
Centennial Park	86	75	88	83
Te Kauwhata Village Green	83	78	88	83
Meremere Church	89	68	88	81
Orini Reserve	80	73	88	80
Phillips Reserve	77	75	88	80
Taupiri Domain	77	75	88	80
Te Awa Reserve	74	78	88	80
Martindale Reserve	91	75	72	79
Centennial Park	77	73	88	79
Oram Park	77	73	88	79
Te Akau Community Sports Complex	80	85	72	79
Paterson Park	74	70	88	77
Woodlands	71	73	88	77
Meremere Reserve	83	60	88	77
Matangi Recreation Reserve	74	68	88	77
Huntly West Domain	89	68	72	76
Les Batkin	60	78	88	75
Good Street Reserve	80	73	72	75
Te Wiata Reserve	80	73	72	75
Blundell Reserve	89	68	68	75
Glen Murray Reserve	74	75	72	74
Bailey Street Reserve	83	70	68	74
Riverview Road Reserve	74	73	72	73
Brownlie Reserve	80	65	72	72
Maraetai Bay Esplanade Reserve	71	58	88	72
Waipa Esplanade	71	73	72	72
Coubourne Reserve	57	68	88	71
Russell Road Reserve	77	63	72	71
Puriri Park	69	55	88	71
Kiingitanga Reserve	66	58	88	70
Naike School	66	73	72	70
Penny Crescent Reserve	83	60	60	68
Kahui Reserve	77	65	60	67
Mercer Tennis Courts	63	63	72	66
Boatie Reserve	63	45	88	65
Te Kohanga Recreation Reserve	60	45	80	62
Hukanui Reserve	54	43	88	62

Opuatia Recreation Reserve	57	68	56	60
Rayner Road Reserve	66	50	56	57
Whale Bay	54	53	60	56
AFFCO Park	51	50	52	51

6.6.2 Playground Key findings

There have been two playgrounds installed over the last two years by the community with second hand equipment with no consultation with Council or playground specialists. The equipment did not meet current playground standards. This not only compromises the safety of the children who use it, but maintenance has not been accounted for within current budgets. **Any play equipment being installed on Council land needs to meet current playground standards and budgets allocated before installation.**

In general, the playgrounds were well maintained with few defects apparent. Even older equipment was generally well presented and cared for.

The District has some very good playgrounds, which are well used and appreciated. The larger playgrounds at Dr John Lightbody Reserve, Te Kopua Domain (Marine Parade) and the Point are all popular sites.

There was however a number of areas where playgrounds scored poorly when assessed with the Playable Space Quality Assessment Tool.

The general areas for improvement are:

Access

Some parks have physical barriers between the park and adjoining road. This is generally a positive aspect to help contain children within the park and protect them from busy roads. However the design of these barriers often restricts physical access to the park and would prevent access with pushchairs in some cases. Often the entrance is also unwelcoming and an emphasis has sometimes been placed on controlling unauthorised vehicle access rather than facilitating access to the playground for children and caregivers, particularly those with push chairs.

Designed for the site

Some playgrounds suffer from a lack of integration into the wider park. Equipment is sometimes arranged in a linear fashion or at the rear of a site. The play space stands out and sometimes does not look attractive. In these instances no apparent attempt has been made to design the space to complement the settings or make use of the natural environment.

Play opportunities for disabled children

There is room for improvement when providing equipment for children with sensory or physical impairments and while children with impairments could use some equipment; access to the playground or equipment prevents such use. The almost exclusive use of wood chips as a fall surface prevents wheelchairs accessing, or at least being in proximity, to play equipment. Rubber tiles and wet-pour products enable wheelchairs to access play equipment but have a higher capital cost.

Ball games

Some playgrounds are sited on parks where there is inadequate space for casual ball games. In general the topography and size of the parks provides excellent opportunities for ball games. Equipment such as soccer goals or backboards could make a significant difference to

play in a cost effective manner.

Fixed equipment

All play equipment was fixed. There are few opportunities for children to alter the play space in different ways to enhance their play (such as sand and water play, obstacle courses, bridges over streams and movable equipment). While providing these opportunities presents challenges for park management, the resulting play spaces will be more rewarding and interesting.

Access to the natural environment

At some sites, landscaping and planting is minimal and offers limited provision for encounters with the natural environment.

Facilities for caregivers

Some playgrounds lacked seating for children and adults to sit. Other facilities such as shade (either natural or built) or drinking fountains were limited. Shade should be developed naturally.

Added play value

Some sites were limited to a basic combination of swings, slides and/or see-saws. Features (including equipment, natural features and landscaping) were simple and did not add significantly to play value: e.g. loose parts, places to hide/for reverie, good integration and use of natural environment, a range of textures, planting, use of contours, challenge, opportunities for risk taking, areas where cooperation is needed, and attention paid to all the senses.

Dog free zones

A policy of dogs being prohibited from within 10 meters of playgrounds has been adopted in the General Reserves Management Plan therefore making playgrounds dog free.

Single age group

Some parks focused on a single age group and swings and other equipment were either designed for babies only or for children only.

Smoke free playgrounds

A policy of smokefree reserves has been adopted in the General Reserves Management Plan therefore making playgrounds a smokefree environment.

6.6.3 2014 Skate Park Assessment

All skate parks were assessed using a modified version of the playground assessment tool. In particular the skate park assessment tool considers aspects important to skate parks such as the location, play value, condition of the surface and surface tolerance (the presence of any uneven surfaces that create a trip hazard for skateboards). The following tables use colour to highlight the relative score for each playground. At the green end of the spectrum the score is higher than the median, whereas at the red end of the spectrum the score is lower than the median.

Skate park scores

Park	Location	Play value	Care	Total Score
-------------	-----------------	-------------------	-------------	--------------------

Te Kopua Domain	100	100	90	97
The Point	100	100	90	97
Te Kauwhata Village Green	93	100	90	94
Meremere Reserve	90	93	90	91
Mercer Tennis Courts	50	80	75	68
Fairfield Park	87	67	90	81
Huntly Domain	87	67	50	68
Te Kowhai Village Green	87	67	50	68
Taupiri Recreation Reserve	80	67	50	66
Orini Recreation Reserve	57	67	50	58
Dr John Lighbody	87	60	60	69
AFFCO Park	30	33	50	38

6.6.4 Skate Park Key findings

In general the skate parks were less well maintained than playgrounds with a number of common defects apparent.

Three main types of park have been developed:

Destination Skate Parks have been developed at Huntly, Ngaruawahia and Raglan. These parks are larger and have more varied terrain including feature suitable for beginner skaters through to experts.

Neighbourhood Skate Parks have been developed at Te Kowhai, Huntly West, Orini, Taupiri. Meremere has been upgraded 2016 to give more varied play. Te Kauwhata is being upgraded and Mercer has had fun boxes added to the play space. These parks are gradually being upgraded where there has been community interest, to give a varied terrain for skaters, which are suitable for beginner to intermediate skaters featuring ramps and rails but lacking the bowl features found in destination parks.

Local Skate Parks have been developed at Taupiri and Horotiu. These feature wooden vert ramps or other surface skate features. These cater for vert ramp skating or intermediate skaters and generally make use of existing surfaces.

The general areas for improvement are:

Maintenance

There appears to be a lack of inspection and preventative maintenance being undertaken for skate parks. In particular a number of parks are beginning to subside leading to gaps forming at the interface of concrete sections, some of which make the surfaces unable to be used. In other places surface cracks have appeared that need to be sealed to prevent water causing further deterioration to the concrete and associated reinforcing.

Skate Parks also need regular sweeping to keep them in a skate-able condition. Sweeping should take place at the same frequency as adjoining mower operations and can be efficiently done by mower operators who generally carry air-brooms, which are suitable for this purpose.

Contract specification includes cleaning of skate parks.

Designed for the site

Most parks were well sited, with parks visible from the road in order to provide passive

surveillance by capable guardians⁹.

Graffiti

There are variable amounts of graffiti on the skate parks. There is a policy of removal of offensive graffiti only as it is found.

While some consider graffiti to be part and parcel of skate culture it generally has a negative affect for other users of the parks and gives an impression of the presence of anti-social behavior and crime.

Fixed equipment

In general skate equipment was fixed. There are few opportunities for users to alter the skate parks in different ways to enhance their enjoyment of the park. Providing some moveable, robust fun boxes at some parks could assist in revitalising the parks and providing more interest for users.

Seating

Seating for participants and observers was generally present. Providing opportunities for participants and observers to sit helps provide capable guardians and encourages positive social activity at skate parks.

Dog free zones

Dog owners are required to control dogs on a leash when in public places. Specific dog exercise areas are provided for dog owners to exercise and socialize their dogs in an appropriate environment.

Litter bins

Litter bins were provided at some skate parks but not others. Opportunities exist to develop a coherent policy on the provision of bins or otherwise.

Smoke free skate parks

In the absence of a policy stating otherwise, smoking is permitted at Council skate parks. Many Councils have in association with community health organisations developed a smoke free policy for skate parks and sports grounds. Consideration should be given to developing a similar policy to promote skate parks as smoke free environments.

7.0 Level of Service and Design Objectives

This section defines the level of service proposed for play facilities in the District. Level of service should also include consideration of school playgrounds that are available to the public but not managed by the Council.

This section first describes the general design and play value objectives that are common to all playgrounds. Then the specific level of service is described for each category of playground being destination, neighbourhood or local playground.

7.1 General Design and Play Value Objectives

All new playgrounds and improvement/renewal efforts towards existing playgrounds should strive to meet the following objectives where practical:

⁹ A *capable guardian* means an onlooker who can take action in case of crime or suspicious activity.

Accessibility	Space is accessible for children and young people, who are physically impaired, have sensory impairments or other specific requirements. Site is accessible to buggies and pushchairs. Good pathways to the site offer an alternative to uneven ground and steps. Entrances and sudden changes in surfaces are easily identifiable.
Involvement of Children and Young People	Local children and young people should be consulted and participate actively in the design and development process.
Informal Oversight	Site has a good level of informal oversight by adults, for example views are unobstructed, site is in an area with people frequently passing by or through it or in view of local housing or community buildings.
Getting there	Children can get to the site easily, safely and independently without facing significant hazards. There is safe access to the site using footpaths or cycle routes.
Personal Safety and Security	Site and access routes feel safe at all times and have good exit routes. Site is located away from busy roads, adequately protected from busy roads.
Meeting other children and young people	Site located where there is a very high likelihood of other children and young people passing by and joining in play e.g. on the way to and from school or local shops.
Designed for the site	The play space is an attractive place in its own right, with a distinctive and welcoming character, and located with regard to its setting.
Enticing to children and young people to play	Space is child friendly and appealing. Signs and other messages support active play (such as ball games, etc.)
Opportunities for Disabled children and young people	Features are designed for a range of abilities and impairments including sensory and physical impairments and behaviours. Disabled and non-disabled children and young people are able to use the space together.
Movement	Children and young people can move freely in different ways including, for example, running, tumbling, wheeled activity, rock, swing, balance, climb or moving around freely using their whole bodies or on wheels
Stretching the imagination	The site is deliberately designed to provoke and engage children and young people's imagination, encourage fantasy and role-play. For example through changes in level and texture, loose parts, sculptures, natural features and imaginative signage.
Ball games	Sufficient space for casual ball games, touch, football etc., for more than one group of children and young people at one time, not too close to other play

Places for children and young people to sit.	Children and young people can sit and play or talk together, places for children and young people to sit are incorporated into the play space, and near to tables or other seated play surfaces.
Access to natural environment	Site provides a range of natural features such as trees, bushes, plants, shrubs, wild flowers and long grass, sand, water, rocks, and a variety of levels; and a range of visual and sensory stimuli. There is opportunity to use the natural environment in play.
Added play value: the site offers more than just a basic experience of sensation. It offers possibilities for children and young people to take risks without hazards, to intensify the experience or broaden it	Features (including equipment, natural features and landscaping) are advanced in nature and add significantly to play value e.g. loose parts, places to hide/for reverie, good integration and use of natural environment, a range of textures, planting, use of contours, challenging, risk, cooperation needed, and attention paid to all the senses.
Opportunities to change the environment/space (loose parts)	Where practical, the site encourages children and young people to alter the space in different ways to enhance their enjoyment e.g. den building, obstacle courses, sand and water play.
Signs	Signs clearly show playground as dog free, smoke free and states the number to call to report incidents and maintenance, intended age range for equipment and any relevant safety or site specific information.
Seating for caregivers	Caregivers can sit and observe children and young people and interact with other caregivers.
Standards	All new playgrounds to meet SNZ 5828:2004 Playground Equipment and Surfacing. Manufacturers label to be displayed on all new equipment. A qualified audit shall be undertaken every three years to ensure compliance with SNZ 5828:2004.

7.2 Level of Service for Destination Playgrounds

Destination playgrounds will offer the most comprehensive and interesting play experiences for children. By nature they will be attractive enough to be a destination in their own right and be a significant draw card in bringing people to the park or area. Facilities supporting these playgrounds will be comprehensive and support an extended stay.

Destination playgrounds can have a role in supporting and stimulating activity and have a role in community regeneration programmes. They will strongly relate to and support the identity of the locality with appropriate theming and unique experiences.

7.2.1 Level of Service

Destination Playgrounds are recommended be maintained/developed at:

Destination Playgrounds	Census Area Unit
Dr John Lightbody Reserve	Tuakau
Kopua Domain (Marine Parade)	Raglan
Woodlands Homestead	Hukanui-Waerenga
Huntly Domain (North)	Huntly
Te Kauwhata Village Green	Te Kauwhata
The Point	Ngaruawahia
Pokeno Village	Pokeno

As destination playgrounds are location specific they will not be increased proportionally to increases in population, rather additional equipment/play features will be added to existing sites and new sites established for strategic purposes (such as Township Revitalisation).

The proposed level of service is 0.5 destination playgrounds per 1000 children.

7.2.2 Specific Design and Play Value Objectives

Location	Generally located at Premier Parks and Outdoor Adventure Parks or Urban Parks/Civic Spaces.
Access	Adequate parking and bike racks are provided in proximity to the playground.
Age Groups	Play features meet the needs of all ages including teenagers.
Litter Bins	Litter bins provided unless at a remote location where a carry-in/carry-out policy operates).
Toilets	Toilets located within proximity to playground. All toilets to have baby change facilities and be accessible to disabled.
Additional Facilities	Facilities such as barbeques, shelters and drinking fountains may be considered.
Visual Inspection	A visual inspection shall be undertaken weekly to ensure equipment is safe, and fall surfaces are free from hazards (such as broken bottles). Forking and raking back of soft fall to be undertaken as part of this weekly visual inspection.
Structural Inspection	A formal structural inspection shall be undertaken annually to check all fixings, finishes and surfaces and to undertake preventative maintenance.
Maintenance	Routine ALL structures, play units and edges inspected;

	<p>ALL splits, snags and sharp edges addressed;</p> <p>Structures and play units clean and non-slip;</p> <p>Urgent or safety-related issues reported to principal within 4 hours of inspection and repaired;</p> <p>Structure or play unit made safe;</p> <p>Broken components removed and dangerous items immobilised prior to repair;</p> <p>Operational ALL structures, play units and edges inspected to check operation and stability in accordance with the specification;</p> <p>Painting Condition report for structures submitted and approved by Principal.</p> <p>Bark/Cushionfall/Sand reinstated as a level surface;</p> <p>No Bark/Cushionfall/Sand outside playground surface area;</p> <p>All foreign objects removed;</p> <p>Minor repairs completed;</p> <p>No hard pan below surface; Bark/Cushionfall not broken up;</p> <p>Surfaces 100% weed free Synthetic Surfaces,</p> <p>Skate Park/Basketball Court surfaces clean and free of dirt, mould, debris and foreign material;</p> <p>Surface kerb and channels, grills and cesspits allow free flow of drainage water;</p> <p>Inspections completed;</p> <p>Unsafe areas cordoned off;</p> <p>Urgent safety-related issues reported within 4 hours of discovery and repairs authorised by Principal;</p> <p>Non urgent repairs priced, scheduled and reported for approval;</p> <p>No loose litter</p>
--	--

7.3 Level of Service for Neighbourhood Playgrounds

Neighbourhood playgrounds will offer a variety of play experiences in well-distributed neighbourhood parks located within 800m of urban residential properties. These can be reached safely by children beginning to travel independently and with friends, without accompanying adults and for adults with younger children.

Typically, Neighbourhood playgrounds could be a grassed area, small park, local open space, designed space for play or informal recreation or school playground open out of school hours, which is attractive to children as they begin to move around their neighbourhoods without being accompanied by adults.

These spaces and facilities will ideally provide varied and interesting physical environments

including, for example, natural features, sand and water, and incorporate some interesting and attractive landscape features with varying levels and contours, which test children's capabilities. There might also be features designed for specific activities such as ball games, wheeled sports or meeting places and/or several of items of play equipment offering a variety of play experiences.

Facilities and associated landscaping will support the playground as being attractive meeting places for local children and caregivers.

Neighbourhood playgrounds will ideally offer experiences related to the form and landscape of the park in which they are located but do not need to be unique to the park.

7.3.1 Level of Service

The requirement for neighbourhood playgrounds will be based primarily on proximity to households, such that a publically accessible playground (including accessible school playgrounds) is within 800m of each urban residential household. A secondary factor is the number of playgrounds available for each child residing within the area.

New neighbourhood playgrounds will not be provided for households within country living zones where the density of properties (and children) is relatively low; there are few sites suitable for playgrounds owned by the Council and the number of playgrounds that would need to be provided would not be financially sustainable. Play provision in these rural zones will be provided by local playgrounds sited at community gathering places.

The current level of service is 1.7 neighbourhood playgrounds per 1,000 children. It is proposed to increase this to 2.3 playgrounds per 1,000 children over time. The development of new neighbourhood playgrounds will be subject to new residential subdivision taking place.

Neighbourhood playgrounds are to be maintained at the following sites:

Playground	Ward
Centennial Park	Awaroa ki Tuakau
Mark Ball Drive Playground	Awaroa ki Tuakau
Martindale Lane Playground	Awaroa ki Tuakau
Mercer Tennis Courts	Awaroa ki Tuakau
Westmuir Cres	Awaroa ki Tuakau
Good Street Reserve	Eureka
Tauwhare Reserve	Eureka
Bailey Street Reserve	Huntly
Blundell Reserve	Huntly
Brownlie Crescent Reserve	Huntly
Fairfield Park	Huntly
Huntly West Domain	Huntly
Rayner Road Reserve	Huntly
Riverview Road Playground	Huntly

Russell Road Reserve	Huntly
Te Kowhai Village Green	Newcastle
Centennial Park	Ngaruawahia
Kiingitanga Reserve	Ngaruawahia
Paterson Park	Ngaruawahia
Penny Crescent Playground	Ngaruawahia
Te Wiata Lane	Ngaruawahia
Waipa Esplanade	Ngaruawahia
Maraetai Bay Esplanade Reserve	Onewhero-Te Akau
Phillips Reserve	Onewhero-Te Akau
Oram Park	Raglan
Puriri Park	Raglan
Warihi Park	Raglan
Whale Bay Reserve	Raglan
Te Awa Reserve	Tamahere
Meremere Church	Whangamarino
Meremere Reserve	Whangamarino

7.3.2 Specific Design and Play Value Objectives

Location	Generally located at neighbourhood parks but may also be located at amenity parks, esplanade parks, sports parks and other sites where location fulfills neighbourhood need.
Access	Typically accessed by foot or bicycle. Bike racks may be provided in proximity to the playground.
Meets needs of different age groups.	Play features suitable for a minimum of two (out of three) age groups.
Litter Bins	Litter bins not provided.
Toilets	Not provided specifically for the playground users.
Visual Inspection	A visual inspection shall be undertaken at least monthly to ensure equipment is safe, and fall surfaces are free from hazards (such as broken bottles). Forking and raking back of soft fall to be undertaken as part of this weekly visual inspection.
Structural Inspection	A formal structural inspection shall be undertaken every

	twelve months to check all fixings, finishes and surfaces and to undertake preventative maintenance.
Maintenance	<p>Routine ALL structures, play units and edges inspected;</p> <p>ALL splits, snags and sharp edges addressed;</p> <p>Structures and play units clean and non-slip;</p> <p>Urgent or safety-related issues reported to principal within 4 hours of inspection and repaired;</p> <p>Structure or play unit made safe;</p> <p>Broken components removed and dangerous items immobilised prior to repair;</p> <p>Operational ALL structures, play units and edges inspected to check operation and stability in accordance with the specification;</p> <p>Painting Condition report for structures submitted and approved by Principal.</p> <p>Bark/Cushionfall/Sand reinstated as a level surface;</p> <p>No Bark/Cushionfall/Sand outside playground surface area;</p> <p>All foreign objects removed;</p> <p>Minor repairs completed;</p> <p>No hard pan below surface; Bark/Cushionfall not broken up;</p> <p>Surfaces 100% weed free Synthetic Surfaces,</p> <p>Skate Park/Basketball Court surfaces clean and free of dirt, mould, debris and foreign material;</p> <p>Surface kerb and channels, grills and cesspits allow free flow of drainage water;</p> <p>Inspections completed;</p> <p>Unsafe areas cordoned off;</p> <p>Urgent safety-related issues reported within 4 hours of discovery and repairs authorised by Principal;</p> <p>Non urgent repairs priced, scheduled and reported for approval;</p> <p>No loose litter</p>

7.4 Level of Service for Local Playgrounds

Local playgrounds will offer a minimum of three items of play equipment and will generally support or be associated with some other form of recreational or community facility such as sports grounds, campgrounds or rural community halls. They may also be associated with some form of retail premise (such as a café/shops) where suitable public land is directly adjacent. Without such an association they would typically not be justified.

Facilities can be minimal as they are likely to be provided within the associated facility and the

main periods of activity will be when an event or activity is on at the associated facility.

7.4.1 Level of Service

Local Playgrounds will be provided relative to need (driven by the associated use) and will not be increased proportionally to population growth.

The current level of service is 1.2 local playgrounds per 1,000 children and this will decrease to 1.0 local playgrounds per 1,000 children over time. This is predominately via the disestablishment of some local playgrounds and reclassification of others to neighbourhood or destination playgrounds.

Local playgrounds are to be maintained at the following sites:

Playground	Ward
Les Batkin Reserve	Awaroa ki Tuakau
Matangi Hillcrest Sports Club	Eureka
Hukanui Reserve	Hukanui-Waerenga
Orini Reserve	Hukanui-Waerenga
Boatie Reserve	Huntly
Affco Park	Ngaruawahia
Taupiri Domain	Ngaruawahia
Cobourne Reserve	Onewhero-Te Akau
Glen Murray Reserve	Onewhero-Te Akau
Naike School	Onewhero-Te Akau
Onewhero Domain	Onewhero-Te Akau
Opuatia Recreation Reserve	Onewhero-Te Akau
Te Kohanga Recreation Reserve	Onewhero-Te Akau
Te Akau Community Sports Complex	Onewhero-Te Akau

7.4.2 Specific Design and Play Value Objectives

Location	Located in association with some form of recreational or community facility such as a sports grounds, camp grounds or rural community halls. They may also be associated with some form of retail premise (such as a café/shops) where suitable public land is directly adjacent.
Access	Typically accessed by vehicle, foot or bicycle. Parking will be provided in association with adjacent facility. Bike racks may be provided in proximity to the associated use.
Meets needs of different age groups.	Play features suitable for a minimum of one (out of three) age groups.

Litter Bins	Litter bins not provided specifically for playground users.
Toilets	Not provided specifically for the playground users.
Visual Inspection	A visual inspection shall be undertaken three months to ensure equipment is safe, and fall surfaces are free from hazards (such as broken bottles). Forking and raking back of soft fall to be undertaken as part of this weekly visual inspection.
Structural Inspection	A formal structural inspection shall be undertaken every twelve months to check all fixings, finishes and surfaces and to undertaken preventative maintenance.
Maintenance	<p>Routine ALL structures, play units and edges inspected;</p> <p>ALL splits, snags and sharp edges addressed;</p> <p>Structures and play units clean and non-slip;</p> <p>Urgent or safety-related issues reported to principal within 4 hours of inspection and repaired;</p> <p>Structure or play unit made safe;</p> <p>Broken components removed and dangerous items immobilised prior to repair;</p> <p>Operational ALL structures, play units and edges inspected to check operation and stability in accordance with the specification;</p> <p>Painting Condition report for structures submitted and approved by Principal.</p> <p>Bark/Cushionfall/Sand reinstated as a level surface;</p> <p>No Bark/Cushionfall/Sand outside playground surface area;</p> <p>All foreign objects removed;</p> <p>Minor repairs completed;</p> <p>No hard pan below surface; Bark/Cushionfall not broken up;</p> <p>Surfaces 100% weed free Synthetic Surfaces,</p> <p>Skate Park/Basketball Court surfaces clean and free of dirt, mould, debris and foreign material;</p> <p>Surface kerb and channels, grills and cesspits allow free flow of drainage water;</p> <p>Inspections completed;</p> <p>Unsafe areas cordoned off;</p> <p>Urgent safety-related issues reported within 4 hours of discovery and repairs authorised by Principal;</p> <p>Non urgent repairs priced, scheduled and reported for</p>

	approval; No loose litter
--	------------------------------

7.5 Measures

The 2016/17 Annual Report includes one measure that relates to playgrounds which is “As per Playground Strategy, comprehensive programme to reach levels of service for provision of playgrounds.”

The 2015/16 results were 100% (target 90%). No further Annual Plan measures are proposed.

8.0 Proposed Distribution of Playgrounds

The following outlines the proposed distribution of playgrounds across the District (these have been split into Census Unit Areas for ease of calculating population of children in locations) including the creation of new playgrounds, upgrading of existing and disestablishment of others. Indicative budgets are included for new capital work items only. Budgets for renewal of existing items is included with in the Appendix 3 of the Strategy.

Disestablishment

The following playgrounds are recommended for disestablishment subject to community consultation. Such consultation should include neighbours in proximity to playground and the local community board.

Playground	Type	Ward
Boatie Reserve (used mainly by travellers, with expressway being developed, usage will decline)	Local	Huntly
Blundell Reserve (another playground close by and more central to neighbourhood)	Neighbourhood	Huntly
AFFCO Park (park is leased, not close to neighbourhood)	Local	Ngaruawahia
Kiingitanga (Destination playground close by, more of a heritage reserve)	Neighbourhood	Ngaruawahia
Puriri Park (another large playground close by)	Neighbourhood	Raglan

New Playgrounds

Growth forecasts available from Statistics New Zealand project that the population of children 14 and under will increase from 15,230 in 2013 (actual) to 17,070 in 2031, a 12% increase¹⁰.

It is recommended that provision be made for one new destination playground, ten new neighbourhood playgrounds and one new local playground subject to urban residential

¹⁰ NZ Stats Medium Projection Based on 2006 Resident Population

growth. If growth occurs through rural lifestyle subdivision it will be both less necessary for the Council to supply playgrounds and more difficult for it to do so in an effective and efficient manner.

As such the recommended provision should be taken as a guide and be adjusted upwards or downwards depending on the nature of growth. Where urban residential growth takes place the Council should assess the need for additional playgrounds on the basis of:

1. Proximity to existing playgrounds being greater than 500m
2. Sufficient density of residential lots to justify the establishment of a playground (recommended to be at least 100 lots per square kilometer.)

The potential for new playgrounds is noted in the following areas based on current demand:

- Tuakau
- Mangatawhiri
- Pokeno
- Eureka
- Tamahere – Tauwhare
- Whatawhata
- Te Kauwhata

Provision has been made for new playgrounds within these areas based on predicted residential growth.

Other areas are identified in the Growth Strategy for residential growth, in particular Ngaruawahia, Whatawhata, Gordonton and Raglan. However, only Whatawhata and Gordonton have experienced growth in the numbers of children since 2001. Ngaruawahia, Huntly and Raglan have all experienced declines in the numbers of children and this is forecasted to continue by Statistics New Zealand.

If growth does occur within Ngaruawahia, Huntly and Raglan then additional provision over and above that provided for in this strategy will need to be considered.

8.1 General Improvements

There are a number of improvements that can be made to all playgrounds.

Signs

A generic sign should be installed at each playground that incorporates the following messages:

- Age group playground is designed for
- Recommendation not to wear bike helmets (strangulation hazard) on playgrounds
- No Dogs
- Smoke free (if applicable)
- Contact phone number and email for Council to report accidents, damage and maintenance

Public Information

The location and description of all playgrounds should be available on the Council website.

Disabled Access

New installations and upgrades should be accessible where practical. In general this will require the use of more wet-pour or rubber tile safety surfaces. These have a higher capital cost but provide a more effective fall surface and have reduced maintenance costs.

8.2 Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward

Overall the ward has experienced strong growth in the number of children.

8.2.1 Tuakau

The current provision in Tuakau is 2.6 playgrounds/1,000 children. There has been a 33% increase in the number of children in Tuakau since 2001.

Tuakau has well-established playgrounds at Dr John Lightbody Reserve and Centennial Park and recent playground at Martindale Lane. Given that growth is likely to continue, provision should be made for an additional two playgrounds as new subdivision occurs and existing playgrounds should be maintained and enhanced.

Additional Playgrounds

Works	Year	Estimate
Tuakau Neighbourhood Playground	2019/20	\$100,000
Neighbourhood Playground	2027/28	\$100,000
Total		\$200,000

Centennial Park

The Centennial Park playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park. The playground is aimed at more senior play currently. A junior swing or junior modular set would be desirable in time to increase play value across age groups.

<p>Centennial Park Cnr Park Ave, Bollard Road, Tuakau GPS 1773017 5874540</p>	<p>Neighbourhood Playground – 2012</p>
<p>2 bay senior swing Large module with climbing frames, track glider, slide and fireman's pole Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade Gardens</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Junior Play Equipment	2020/21	\$25,000
Renewal	2033/34	\$56,500
Total		\$81,500

Dr John Lightbody Reserve

The Dr John Lightbody playground should be maintained as a destination playground. Consideration should be given to relocating the toilets so that the view of the playground from the street is improved.

<p>Dr John Lightbody Reserve 85 George Street, Tuakau GPS 1772519 5874184</p>	<p>Destination Playground 2008 - 2015</p>
<p>2 bay air swing 2 bay swing 2 spring rockers Climb & spin roundabout Climbing space net Climbing Wall Flying Fox Junior Swing Lily pad swing Module space hut with slide Rocker seesaw Small module hut Small module with slide Spinner Above ground edging doubles as stepping stones Cushion fall Seating Shade Gardens</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewal	2019/20	\$35,000
Renewal	2023/24	\$160,000
Total		\$195,000

The existing small skate park to be upgraded by replacing the existing vert ramp, which is in need of maintenance.

<p>Dr John Lightbody Reserve George Street, Tuakau GPS 1772457 5874159 Skate park GPS 1772508 5874268 basketball hoop</p>	
<p>Skatepark Basketball hoops</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Skate Park upgrade	2019/20	\$325,000
Landscaping	2019/20	\$25,000
Total		\$350,000

Martindale Reserve

The Martindale Reserve playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park. The playground is aimed at more senior play currently.

<p>Martindale Reserve 9 Martindale Lane, Tuakau GPS 1772142 5874897</p>	<p>Neighbourhood Playground - 2012</p>
<p>2 bay senior swing Climbing module with slide Small roundabout Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade trees in reserve within close proximity Gardens</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewal	2034/35	\$31,500
Total		\$31,500

8.2.2 Redoubt

The current provision in Redoubt is 25.6 playgrounds/1,000 children. There has been a 15% decrease in the number of children in Redoubt since 2001. Given the low numbers of children residing in the area (39), the focus should be on maintaining the Les Batkin playground that is used in association with picnicking and recreation on the Waikato River.

Les Batkin Reserve

The Les Batkin Reserve playground should be maintained at this time as a local playground supporting the use of the nearby Waikato River and picnicking activity. As the adjacent town of Tuakau grows this could be reviewed as it has potential as a destination playground in time. Opportunities could be considered to integrate some elements of water play or pick up on some themes associated with the river.

<p>Les Batkin River Road, Tuakau GPS 1772461 5870590</p>	<p>Local - 2008</p>
<p>3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Module with slide Cushion fall Inground edging Seating Shade Gardens</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2021/22	\$34,200
LOS	2032/33	\$50,000
Total		\$84,200

8.2.3 Mangatawhiri

The current provision in Mangatawhiri is 2.7 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been an 8% increase in the number of children in Mangatawhiri since 2001.

There is one new playground recently installed at Mercer. It is located at the rear of disused tennis courts.

There is a significant roadside rest area at Mercer and there could be opportunities for providing a playground in vicinity to this in partnership with the businesses located there.

If further subdivision occurs in the area, an additional playground should be considered within proximity to the subdivision.

Additional Playground

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood Playground	2034/35	\$80,000
Total		\$80,000

Mercer Tennis Courts

The Mercer playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park. Seating a basketball hoop/backboard and skateboard fun boxes have been installed taking advantage of the existing concrete surface with lighting installed.

Mercer Tennis Courts Koheroa Road, Mercer GPS 1781768 5872403	Local Playground - 2012
Small module with slide Inground concrete edging Cushion Fall Seating Shade trees from adjacent property Gardens	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2031/32	\$20,000

Total		\$20,000
--------------	--	-----------------

<p>Mercer Tennis Courts Koheroa Road, Mercer GPS 1781764 5872388 fun boxes GPS 1781750 5872402 basketball hoop</p>	
<p>Fun box skate park Basketball hoop</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Total		0

8.2.4 Otua

There are no Council playgrounds in Otua. There has been a 1% decrease in the number of children in Otua since 2001.

8.2.5 Opuawhanga

There has been a 6% decrease in the number of children in Opuawhanga since 2001. A second hand playground has been built by the community at the Opuatia Recreation Reserve adjacent to the hall.

8.2.6 Pukeoware

There are no Council playgrounds located in Pukeoware. There has been a 36% increase in the number of children in Pukeoware since 2001. However given the low numbers of children present (42) and the proximity to Waiuku, none are required at this time.

8.2.7 Pokeno

The current provision in Pokeno is 2.6 playgrounds/1,000 children. There has been a 14% increase in the number of children in Pokeno since 2001.

There are two Council playgrounds provided in the new subdivision of Pokeno, although due to developers installing playgrounds the focus has been on single age group.

Given the proximity to SH1/SH2 and projected growth in the area consideration should be given to establishing a destination playground within proximity to the town centre.

As further subdivision occurs in the area, an additional playground should be considered within proximity to the subdivision with more consideration taking for catering with more than one age group.

Additional Playgrounds

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood Playground	2018/19	\$100,000
Destination Playground	2022/23	\$236,000
Total		\$336,000

Mark Ball Drive Reserve

The Mark Ball Drive playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park.

<p>Mark Ball Drive Reserve 14 Mark Ball Drive, Pokeno GPS 1778434 5876826</p>	Neighbourhood Playground -2011
<p>3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Climbing module with 2 slides Inground concrete edging Seesaw Cushion fall Seating & bin Shade – trees are still small Gardens</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2035/36	\$30,000
Total		\$30,000

Westmuir Ave Playground

The Westmuir Ave playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park.

Westmuir Cres Pokeno GPS 1778646 5877514	Neighbourhood Playground – 2016
2 bay swing 2 senior Module with slide 2m wide concrete strip Cushion fall Seating Shade (trees still very small)	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2036/37	\$48,000
Total		\$48,000

8.3 Eureka Ward

8.3.1 Matangi

The current provision in Matangi is 4.4 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 20% increase in the number of children in Matangi since 2001.

There are three playgrounds located in Matangi. Given the overall existing level of provision and availability of school playgrounds, no new playground development is recommended.

Good Street Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park.


Good Street Reserve 9 Good Street, Matangi GPS 1810898 5813021	Neighbourhood Playground - 2005
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Climbing frame Module Slide Springsaw Above ground edging Cushion Fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2024/25	\$76,300
Total		\$76,300

Tauwhare Reserve

This playground was installed by the community from second hand equipment and is to be maintained as a neighbourhood park.

Tauwhare Reserve Kahui Avenue, Matangi GPS 1813180 5815251	Neighbourhood Playground – 2015 installed	
Module Above ground edging Cushion Fall		
Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2019/20	\$44,000
Total		\$44,000

Tauwhare Reserve Kahui Avenue, Matangi GPS 1813174 5815277	Neighbourhood Playground - 2005	
Basketball hoop		

Matangi Recreation Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a local park supporting the adjoining sports club.

Matangi Recreation Reserve 643 Tauwhare Road, Matangi GPS 1811944 5814835	Local Playground 2009 - 2015
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Slide Spring saw Seating Above ground edging Cushion Fall Seating	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2023/24	\$31,500
Total		\$31,500

8.3.2 Eureka

There are no Council playgrounds within Eureka. There has been a 25% increase in the number of children (now 519 children) in Eureka since 2001.

Consistent with the Eureka Community Plan, consideration should be given to the establishment of a neighbourhood playground on suitable land (to be acquired) within Eureka over time, potentially in conjunction with further subdivision if this were to occur.

Additional Playground

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood Playground	2025/26	\$100,000
Total		\$100,000

8.3.3 Tamahere-Tauwhare

Part of the Tamahere-Tauwhare census area unit is within the Eureka Ward. There has been a 29% increase in the number of children (now 1251 children) in Tamahere-Tauwhare since 2001.

There are no Council playgrounds within the portion of the census area unit that is within the Eureka Ward.

8.4 Hukanui-Waerenga Ward

8.4.1 Gordonton


The current provision in Gordonton is 6.1 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 35%

increase in the number of children (now 327 children) in Gordonton since 2001.

There are two Council playgrounds within Gordonton. One which has restricted access – whilst Woodlands is open to the public, the other at Hukanui Reserve with only a swing, both of these playgrounds require upgrading to ensure there is quality play experiences available.

Hukanui Reserve

This playground should be maintained and developed as a local park supporting the adjoining community building. Engagement with the local children should be considered in the design of a playground.

<p>Hukanui Reserve 1024 State Highway 1B, Gordonton 1803535 5828192</p>	<p>Neighbourhood - 2008</p>
<p>2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Additional Equipment	2019/20	\$120,000
Total		\$120,000

Woodlands Homestead

This playground should be maintained as a destination park supporting the adjoining homestead and café. There is potential to improve the playground, which may assist in bringing more people to the homestead and café. Adding equipment in keeping with the historic homestead would be desirable. There is also an opportunity to provide simple mobile play equipment here like walking stilts given the supervision present on site.

There is an opportunity to create a specific woodlands themed playground at this location using appropriately designed equipment.

Woodlands 42 Whitikahu Road, Gordonton GPS 1802903 5829986	Destination - 2008
Climbing frame Pipe tunnel Playhouse Seating Shade Gardens	

Works	Year	Estimate
Moveable equipment	2017/18	\$3,000
New Playground	2017/18	\$177,000
Total		\$180,000

8.4.2 Whitikahu

The current provision in Whitikahu is 1.7 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 2% decrease in the number of children (now 573 children) in Whitikahu since 2001.

There is one playground and one skate park which are both located at the Orini Reserve.

Given the largely rural nature of the area, the current provision is considered adequate for current and future needs.

Orini Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a local park supporting the adjoining sports domain. This particular reserve hosts a regular athletics meet, drawing significant numbers of participants from Hamilton and environs.

Orini Reserve 1372 Orini Road, Orini GPS 1804484 5840922	Neighbourhood - 2003
Seesaw 2 springy animals Module Climbing frame 4 bay swing 1 junior, 3 senior Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2026/27	\$40,000
Total		\$40,000

Orini Reserve Skate Park

This is a skate park of the standard design. It is located to the rear of the reserve and it not immediately obvious from the main road. An entrance sign to the reserve would help visitors locate the skate park.

Orini Recreation Reserve 1372 Orini Road, Orini GPS 1804507 5840850	
Skatepark	

Works	Year	Estimate
Upgrade surface	2018/19	\$5,000
Total		\$5,000

8.4.4 Waerenga

There are no Council playgrounds within Waerenga. There has been a 15% decrease in the number of children (now 417 children) in Waerenga since 2001.

Given the largely rural nature of the area, the current provision is considered adequate for current and future needs.

8.5 Huntly Ward

There are 10 Council playgrounds within the Huntly Ward. The population of children has decreased slightly from 2001, however, in general the quantity and distribution of the current playgrounds is appropriate given the urban nature of Huntly.

8.5.1 Huntly East

The current provision in Huntly East is 8.4 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been less than 1% decrease in the number of children (now 948 children) in Huntly East since 2001.

There are six Council playgrounds with the census area.

Bailey Street Reserve


This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the north eastern part of the Huntly residential area.

<p>Bailey Street Reserve Bailey Street, Huntly East GPS 1790907 5842296</p>	<p>Neighbourhood Playground - 1995</p>
<p>2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Overhead seesaw Roundabout Spring rocker Spring saw Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2018/19	\$30,000
Total		\$30,000

Boatie Reserve

It is recommended that this playground be disestablished after completion of the Huntly section of the Waikato Expressway as it is anticipated that there will be a significant reduction in the use of the roadside rest area and given the large number of other playgrounds in Huntly East.

<p>Boatie Reserve State Highway 1, Huntly GPS 1790657 5841916</p>	<p>Local Playground - 2005</p>
<p>Playhut with junior swing Slide Above ground edging Cushion fall Shade Seating</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
-------	------	----------

Disestablishment	2019/20	\$2,000
Total		\$2,000

Brownlie Crescent Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the northeastern part of the Huntly residential area.

Brownlie Reserve Brownlie Crescent, Huntly East GPS 1791017 5843148	Neighbourhood Playground - 2007
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior 2x seesaw Overhead seesaw Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	



Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2020/21	\$17,500
Total		\$17,500

Brownlie Reserve Brownlie Crescent , Huntly East GPS 1791048 5843068	
Basketball hoop	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewal	2018/19	\$7,500
Total		\$7,500

Huntly Domain

This playground should be maintained and developed as a destination playground given its central position within the area and as proposed in the reserve management plan.

Huntly Domain Taihua Road, Huntly East 1791131 5841380 GPS 1791022 5841669	Destination Playground – 2008, 2015
<p>School playground 2 bay senior swing 2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Climbing module Climb & spin roundabout Module with slide Play vehicle Overhead seesaw Spring saw Stand on roundabout Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade Gardens</p> <p>Pool Playground 3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Module with 2 slides Roundabout Spring rocker Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade Gardens</p>	 

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals by pools	2019/20	\$49,500
Renewals by school	2022/23	\$66,000
Equipment by school	2028/29	\$100,500
Total		\$216,000


Huntly Domain Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained as a neighbourhood skate park. The facility is a variation on the standard design used throughout the district. Cracking of the concrete at the top of the vert ramp should be repaired to prevent further damage to the park.

<p>Huntly Domain Taihua Road, Huntly East GPS 1791022 5841732</p>	
<p>Skatepark</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Upgrade	2027/28	\$350,000
Total		\$350,000

Rayner Road Reserve This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its central position within the southeastern part of the Huntly residential area. It would be appropriate to increase the amenity of the playground with landscaping and seating.

<p>Rayner Road Reserve Rayner Road, Huntly East GPS 1791350 5840556</p>	<p>Neighbourhood Playground – 2006, 2014</p>
<p>2x seesaw 4 bay swing 1 junior, 3 senior Roundabout Slide Spring saw Springy rocker Track glide Above ground edging Cushion fall</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Turnstyle replacement	2017/18	\$4,000
Renewals	2023/24	\$42,800
Total		\$46,800

Russell Road Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the northeastern part of the Huntly residential area.

Russell Road Reserve 17 Russell Road, Huntly East GPS 1791591 5842432	Neighbourhood Playground – 1970, 2015 
2x seesaw 3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Climbing module Slide Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade Gardens	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2029/2030	\$27,000
Total		\$27,000

8.5.2 Huntly West

The current provision in Huntly West is 4.4 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 10% decrease in the number of children (now 915 children) in Huntly East since 2001.

Four Council playgrounds and one skate park is provided by the Council.

Blundell Place Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the southeastern part of the Huntly residential area. Improvements to the integration of the playground into the park would be desirable.

Blundell Reserve Blundell Place, Huntly West GPS 1789755 5839286	Neighbourhood Playground – 2005, 2016
2 bay swing Overhead ladder	

Seesaw Slide Spring rocker Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating	
--	--

Works	Year	Estimate
Disestablishment	2027/28	\$5,000
Total		\$5,000

Fairfield Park

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the northeastern part of the Huntly residential area.

Fairfield Park Fairfield Avenue, Huntly West GPS 1789759 5841227	Neighbourhood Playground – 2003, 2015
2 bay swing 1 senior 1 lily pad 2 bay swing 2 junior Module climbing frame Module with slide Slide Spaceship climber Spring rocker Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2017/18	\$30,000
Renewals	2030/31	\$70,000
Total		\$100,000

Fairfield Park Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained as a neighbourhood skate park. This skate park is of the standard design. The park requires some maintenance as some of the concrete work is failing. Improvements to seating would be desirable.

Fairfield Park Fairfield Avenue, Huntly West GPS 1789770 5841272 Skate park GPS 1789759 5841247 basketball hoop	
Skatepark Basketball Hoop	 

Works	Year	Estimate
Skatepark surface	2018/2019	\$5,000
Basketball hoop renewal	2021/22	\$7,500
Total		\$12,000

Huntly West Domain

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the northeastern part of the Huntly residential area.

Huntly West Domain Fraser Street, Huntly West GPS 1789854 5840660	Neighbourhood Playground – 2004, 2015
2 bay swing senior 2x seesaw Track glide Slide Overhead ladder Roundabout Spring rocker Stand on roundabout Above ground edging	

Cushion fall Seating Shade in close proximity	
---	--

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2019/20	\$36,500
Total		\$36,500

Riverview Road Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground given its position within the eastern part of the Huntly residential area. Improvements to the amenity and integration of the playground into the park would be desirable.

Riverview Road Reserve 64 Riverview Road, Huntly West GPS 1790066 5839684	Neighbourhood Playground – 2003, 2015
3 bay swing 2 senior, 1 lily pad Climb & spin roundabout Overhead ladder Slide Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2020/21	\$36,000
Total		\$36,000

8.5.3 Waikato Western Hills

There are no Council playgrounds within Waikato Western Hills. There has been a 1% increase in the number of children (now 882 children) in Waikato Western Hills since 2001.

The Waikato Western Hills covers a very large area of rural hill country and it is not practical to provide public playgrounds other than those provided by the three schools.

8.6 Newcastle Ward

8.6.1 Te Kowhai

The current provision in Te Kowhai is 2.8 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 33% increase in the number of children (now 357 children) in Te Kowhai since 2001.

There is one Council playground and skate park at the Te Kowhai Village Green. The Te Kowhai School is currently seeking to expand its playground.

The current playground provision is considered appropriate however should residential subdivision take place it would be appropriate to consider additional playgrounds as part of urban intensification.

Te Kowhai Village Green

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood park. There is scope to increase the size and range of equipment at this site, in particular by adding senior equipment over time.

Te Kowhai Village Green Willow Brook Lane, Te Kowhai GPS 1789744 5820616	Neighbourhood Playground - 2017
5 bay swing 2 junior, 2 senior 1 lily pad Module with slide and climbers Roundabout Spinner Cushion fall Above ground edging Seating Shade Gardens	

Works	Year	Estimate
Upgrade	2032/33	\$70,500
Total		\$70,500

Te Kowhai Village Green Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood skate park. The site is adequate for current needs. There is some surface cracking evident however the

tolerance is not yet affected. These cracks should be sealed to avoid further deterioration.

Te Kowhai Village Green Te Kowhai Village Green GPS 1789705 5820525	
Skatepark	

Works	Year	Estimate
Surface	2018/19	\$5,000
Total		\$5,000

8.6.2 Whatawhata

There are no Council playgrounds within Whatawhata. There has been a 26% increase in the number of children (now 570 children) in Whatawhata since 2001.

The current playground provision is considered appropriate however, should residential subdivision take place it would be appropriate to consider additional playgrounds as part of urban intensification and creation of a neighbourhood park. Provision has been made for one additional playground should this occur.

Additional Playgrounds

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood	2033/34	\$100,000
Total		\$100,000

8.7 Ngaruawahia Ward

There are 9 Council playgrounds in the Ngaruawahia Ward.

8.7.1 Ngaruawahia

The current provision in Ngaruawahia is 4.0 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 1% decrease in the number of children (now 1491 children) in Ngaruawahia since 2001.

The Ngaruawahia census area unit covers the majority of the Ngaruawahia Township and

contains six Council playgrounds and a skate park

Additional Playgrounds

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood	2024/25	\$100,000
Total		\$100,000

Centennial Park

It is recommended that this playground be maintained as a neighbourhood park.

This is a substantial playground with a range of older and newer equipment. The playground would benefit from some rationalisation of the numbers of items and consolidation within a central soft-fall area over time.

Centennial Park Havelock Road, Ngaruawahia GPS 1789896 5827895	Neighbourhood Playground – 2008, 2014
2x seesaw 3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior 3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Climbing module Overhead seesaw Slide Spring rocker Track glide Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2024/25	\$35,300
Renewals	2035/36	\$52,000
Total		\$87,300

Kiingitanga Reserve

Kiingitanga Reserve is a historically significant park adjacent to Turangawaewae House that includes a monument to the first Maaori king, Potatau Te Wherowhero.

The playground is close to the large playground and skate park at The Point and it is considered that concentrating play equipment at The Point would allow the maintenance and development of Kiingitanga Reserve in a way that may enhance the mana of Turangawaewae House.

While it is not proposed to remove the play equipment at this time, consideration should be

given to this when the playground requires renewal.

Kiingitanga Reserve Eyre Street, Ngaruawahia GPS 1789370 5829166	Neighbourhood Playground - 1969
4 bay swing 2 junior, 2 senior Overhead ladder Seesaw Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Disestablishment	2021/22	\$5,000
Total		\$5,000

Paterson Park

This substantial playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park.

Paterson Park River Road, Ngaruawahia GPS 1790071 5829380	Neighbourhood Playground - 1997, 2001, 2015
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Climb & spin roundabout Climbing module Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2023/2024	\$58,000
Total		

Te Wiata Lane

It is recommended that this playground be maintained as a neighbourhood park.


This is a small and relatively new playground located close to a residential road.

<p>Te Wiata Reserve Te Wiata Lane, Ngaruawahia GPS 1789059 5828211</p>	<p>Neighbourhood Playground - 2005</p>
<p>Module with slide Spring saw Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2021/22	\$19,300
Total		\$19,300

The Point

It is recommended that this playground be maintained and developed as a destination park. The large size of this park together with adjacent facilities including toilets and the skate park are suitable for a destination playground. The playground is well sited however as it is placed under mature trees a regular inspection regime for the trees should be implemented to ensure falling branches do not pose a hazard to people below.

<p>The Point Broadway Street, Ngaruawahia GPS 1789325 5829402</p>	<p>Destination Playground - 1998</p>
<p>2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Large climbing module with 2 slides Roundabout Spring saw Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade</p>	


Additional equipment, in particular senior equipment would be desirable over time. A fitness trail is to be implemented to compliment Te Awa. The Ngaruawahia Community Plan

identified the desire for an “Outward Bound” style ropes course and such a facility could be considered as one of the options for improving senior play at an alternative location such as in the vicinity of North/ Thomas Street, which would be in proximity to the Ngaruawahia section of Te Awa.

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2017/18	\$180,000
Upgrade	2024/25	\$200,000
Total		\$380,000

The Point Skate Park

The skate park is generally in good condition with an extension completed in 2014 to develop it into a destination skate park

<p>The Point Broadway Street, Ngaruawahia GPS 1789369 5829319 Skate park GPS 1789448 5829328 basket ball hoop</p>	
<p>Skate park Basketball hoop</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
-------	------	----------

Surfacing	2028/29	\$20,000
Total		\$20,000

Waipa Esplanade Reserve

This is a substantial playground with a range of predominately older equipment however is very close (250m) to the Te Wiata Lane Playground but is close to a walkway around the river and maintained as a neighbourhood playground.

Waipa Esplanade Waipa Esplanade, Ngaruawahia GPS 1788820 5828131	Neighbourhood Playground – 2008, 2015
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior track glide 2x Spring rocker Overhead ladder Overhead seesaw Seesaw Small module Slide Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2020/21	\$61,000
Renewals	2033/34	\$75,000
Total		\$136,000

8.7.2 Taupiri

The current provision in Taupiri is 32.3 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 16% decrease in the number of children (now 93 children) in Taupiri Community since 2001.

There are three Council playgrounds and a skate park within Taupiri.

Taupiri Recreation Reserve

This playground should be maintained as a local playground to support activity at the Taupiri Domain at this time. Discussion should take place with users of the Domain as to the overall strategy for the development and location of facilities on the Domain. In time it may be able to be phased out in favor of the new playground that has been established on the site.

Taupiri Recreation Reserve Murphy Lane, Taupiri GPS 1793177 5834321	Local Playground – 2004, 2014
Front of netball courts 2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Overhead ladder	

<p>Overhead seesaw Roundabout Seesaw Spring rocker Track glide Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade</p> <p>Adjacent to netball courts 2x seesaw 3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Climbing module with slide Stand on roundabout Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade</p>	
--	--

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2027/28	\$42,900
Renewals	2034/35	\$30,000
Total		\$72,900

Taupiri Domain Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained as a neighbourhood skate park. This skate park is of the standard design common in the district. The park requires maintenance as some of the concrete work is failing at the transition of the vert ramp.

<p>Taupiri Recreation Reserve Murphy Lane, Taupiri GPS 1793262 5834363</p>	
<p>Skatepark</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2018/19	\$5,000
Total		\$5,000

8.7.3 Horotiu

The current provision in Horotiu is 6 playgrounds/1,000 children. There has been a 7% decrease in the number of children (now 168 children) resident in Horotiu since 2001.

There is one Council playground and one skate park (vert ramp) within Horotiu.

AFFCO Playground and Skate Park

Council leases AFFCO Park from AFFCO Ltd. It is recommended that this playground be dis-established over time if a better alternative site can be found. The playground and vert ramp are located in a pleasant setting however would appear to have primarily been established as a roadside rest area. With the opening of the Waikato Expressway, demand for this rest area will have reduced. The playground is physically separated from the nearby residential areas that it could potentially serve by a main road to the East and railway lines to the West.

If an opportunity exists to relocate the playground to an alternative site closer to residents or a site of activity (such as the Waikato River esplanade reserve which is the end point for the Horotiu section of the Te Awa Cycle way) this should be considered.

AFFCO Park Horotiu Road, Horotiu GPS 1793509 5825341	Local Playground - 2003
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior 2 spring rockers Overhead ladder Overhead seesaw Roundabout Track glide Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Disestablishment	2018/2019	\$6,000
Total		\$6,000

AFFCO Park Horotiu Road, Horotiu GPS 1793519 5825331	
Skate park	


Works	Year	Estimate
Disestablishment	2018/19	\$3,000
Total		\$3,000

8.7.4 Kainui

The current provision in Kainui is 6 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 18% increase in the number of children (now 684 children) resident in Kainui since 2001. There is one playground within Kainui. There are playgrounds at the Horsham Downs School and TKKM o Bernard Fergusson that are available for public use outside of school hours.

Penny Crescent Playground

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood playground. Improvements to the amenity of the playground and the addition of seating would be desirable.

Penny Crescent Reserve Penny Crescent, Hopuhopu GPS 1791357 5832541	Neighbourhood Playground - 2009
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Climbing module Overhead ladder Slide Above ground edging Cushion fall	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals & seating	2020/21	\$67,000
Total		\$67,000

8.7.5 Waikato Western Hills

There are no Council playgrounds within Waikato Western Hills. There has been a 1% increase in the number of children (now 882 children) in Waikato Western Hills since 2001.

The Glen Afton/Pukemiro Community Plan identified the desire for a playground however no suitable site has been identified for this. As the Waikato Western Hills covers a very large area of rural hill country and it is not practical to provide public playgrounds other than those provided by the two schools.

8.8 Onewhero-Te Akau Ward


There are eight playgrounds within the ward, which geographically is large.

8.8.1 Onewhero

The current provision in Onewhero is 4.6 playgrounds/1000 children. There are seven Council playgrounds within Onewhero. There has been a 12% decrease in the number of children (now 870 children) in the Onewhero CAU since 2001.

Cobourne Reserve

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood playground.

Cobourne Reserve Tuakau Bridge – Port Waikato Road, Port Waikato GPS 1753250 5860935	Local Playground - 2008	
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Playhut with slide Cushion fall Above ground edging Seating Shade Gardens		
Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2029/30	\$21,500
Total		\$21,500

Glen Murray Reserve Playground

This playground should be maintained and developed as a local playground supporting the adjoining community hall.

<p>Glen Murray Reserve 2400 Highway 22, Glen Murray GPS 1773921 5854156</p>	<p>Local Playground – 1998, 2013</p>
<p>3 bay swing 1 junior, 2 senior Module with slide and track glide Spiringsaw Cushion fall Above ground edging</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2025/26	\$50,800
Total		\$50,800

Maraetai Bay Esplanade Reserve

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood playground. Due to community opposition playground will stay the same size although this large reserve with existing toilet and picnic facilities would be ideal for supporting the development of a larger playground.

<p>Maraetai Bay Esplanade Reserve Maunsell Road, Port Waikato GPS 1752827 5860515</p>	<p>Neighbourhood Playground - 2008</p>
<p>Small module with slide, 1 junior & 1 senior slide Cushion fall Inground edging Seating Shade</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals & upgrade	2021/22	\$75,000
Total		\$75,000

Onewhero Domain

A newly developed playground, this should be maintained as a neighbourhood playground.

Works	Year	Estimate
Develop Local Playground	2036/37	\$50,000
Total		\$50,000

Opuatia Recreation Reserve

This playground is relocated play equipment installed by the community and not currently maintained by Council but should be maintained as a local playground.

Opuatia Recreation Reserve Highway 22 GPS 1752827 5860515	Local Playground - 2016
Small module with slide Cushion fall Inground edging	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals & upgrade	2018/19	\$50,000
Total		\$50,000

Phillips Reserve

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood playground. The access to the park needs minor modification to enable prams to access the site.

Phillips Reserve Cordylone Road, Port Waikato	Neighbourhood Playground – 2008, 2014
---	---------------------------------------

GPS 1751846 5860112	
3 bay swing 1 lily pad, 2 senior swings Playhut with slide Flying fox Cushion fall Above ground edging Seating Shade Gardens	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2026/27	56,500
Total		\$56,500

Te Kohanga Reserve

This playground should be maintained and developed as a local playground.

Te Kohanga Recreation Reserve Tuakau Bridge – Port Waikato Road, Port Waikato GPS 1763690 5868722	Local Playground - 2010
Climbing dome Cushion fall	


Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2025/26	\$15,000
Total		\$15,000

8.8.2 Te Akau

The current provision in Te Akau is 4.9 playgrounds/1000 children. There are two Council playground within Te Akau. There has been a 19% decrease in the number of children (now 204 children) in Te Akau since 2001.

Naike School

This playground was originally a school playground, and should be maintained as a local playground.

<p>Naike School 3642 Highway 22 GPS 1772740 5846131</p>	<p>Local Playground - 2008</p>
<p>Small module with slide and climbers Play cubes Play house Swing Cushion fall Above ground edging</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals & upgrade	2018/19	\$50,000
Total		\$50,000

Te Akau Community Sports Complex

This playground has recently been upgraded and should be maintained and developed as a local playground.

<p>Te Akau Community Sports Complex 612 Te Akau Road, Te Akau GPS 1767993 5830404</p>	<p>Local Playground - 2017</p>
<p>Module Balance beams Slide Swing Seating</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Relocate and develop playground		
Total		

8.9 Raglan Ward

8.9.1 Raglan


The current provision in Raglan is 6.8 playgrounds/1,000 children. There are five Council playgrounds and one Skate Park within Raglan. There has been a 10% decrease in the number of children (now 585 children) in Raglan since 2001.

Additional Playground

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood	2020/21	\$100,000
Total		\$100,000

Te Kopua Domain Playground

This playground should be maintained and developed as a destination playground. The substantial use of this playground and excellent location and amenities justifies further development of this playground.

Te Kopua Domain Marine Parade, Raglan GPS 1764185 5814608	Destination Playground – 2008,2017
<p>Large climbing module 3 bay swing 1 lily pad, 2 senior swings Spring rocker Above ground edging Cushion fall</p> <p>Space net Junior module Above ground edging Cushion fall</p>	

<p>Currently being upgraded – photos will be added when complete.</p>	
---	--

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2026/27	\$125,000
Total		\$125,000

Te Kopua Domain Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained and further developed as a destination skate park. This is a well designed and substantial park however it is in need of preventative maintenance as surface cracking and spalling concrete is evident.

<p>Te Kopua Domain Marine Parade, Raglan GPS 1764149 5814717 Skate Park GPS 1764193 5814680 Basketball hoop</p>	
<p>Skate park Basketball hoop Soccer Goal BMX Track</p>	



Further landscaping and enhancement of the park would be desirable. If there were community support and funding available, further expansion of the parks features would maintain interest and reinforce its status as a destination skate park.

Works	Year	Estimate
Features	2020/21	\$10,000
Landscaping	2020/21	\$10,000
Renewals	2020/21	\$20,000
Total		\$40,000

Oram Park Playground

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood park.

The playground at present is somewhat uninviting and the pool fencing surrounding the playground makes access difficult, especially for children, and is of questionable benefit.


Oram Park Taipari Avenue, Raglan	Neighbourhood Playground - 2007
--	---------------------------------

GPS 1763638 5813870	
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Climbing module with slide Overhead ladder Slide Spring rocker Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Additional Equipment	2028/29	\$69,000
Total		\$69,000

Puriri Park Playground

This playground should be retained at present however the proximity (200m) of this playground to the Warihi Park Playground should be noted and considered in future decision making.

Puriri Park Puriri Street, Raglan GPS 1764961 5815075	Neighbourhood Playground - 1990	
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Roundabout – sit on Safety tiles Cushion fall Above ground edging Seating Shade		
Works	Year	Estimate
Disestablishment	2020/21	\$2,000
Total		\$2,000

Warihi Park Playground

This playground should be maintained as a neighbourhood park. The playground at present appears a little neglected from the street and improvements to the maintenance and presentation of the park could be made.

Warihi Park	Neighbourhood Playground- 2006
--------------------	--------------------------------

477 children) in Te Uku since 2001.

8.10 Tamahere Ward

8.10.1 Tamahere-Tauwhare

The current provision in Tamahere-Tauwhare is 0.8 playgrounds/1000 children. As noted above, there has been a 29% increase in the number of children (now 1251 children) in the Tamahere-Tauwhare since 2001.

There is one Council playground. Currently the Tamahere Recreation Reserve is being developed with plans for a playground to be added

8.4.3 Tamahere-Tauwhare

The current provision in Tamahere-Tauwhare is 0.8 playgrounds/1,000 children. As noted above, there has been a 29% increase in the number of children (now 1251 children) in Tamahere-Tauwhare since 2001.

There are no Council playgrounds within Tamahere-Tauwhare.

Given the large number of children within Tamahere-Tauwhare there are plans for a playground and skatepark to be developed at Tamahere Recreation Reserve.

It is expected that much of the growth in the ward is a result of the expansion of lifestyle blocks and as such the need to provide playgrounds for this style of residential living needs to be taken into account. Subject to further consideration of this issue, provision for three new playgrounds has been included.

Additional Playgrounds

Three new playgrounds are proposed if or when residential subdivision occurs.

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood Playground	29/30	\$100,000
Neighbourhood Playground	31/32	\$100,000
Total		\$200,000

Te Awa Reserve Playground

This playground should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood playground. Senior play equipment (such as a flying fox) should be added to the playground over time along with seating for adults. Access to the playground from the park is difficult because of the raised retaining wall. An access ramp or similar would overcome this.

Te Awa Reserve Te Awa Road, Tamahere GPS 1806913 5806858	Neighbourhood Playground- 2002
4 bay swing 2 junior, 2 senior Module with 2 slides Spring rocker Above ground edging	

Cushion fall Shade	
-----------------------	--

Works	Year	Estimate
Senior Equipment	2019/20	\$1,500
Access improvements	2019/20	\$7,500
Seating	2025/26	\$42,800
Total		\$51,800

8.10.2 Matangi

Part of the Matangi census area unit is within the Tamahere Ward. The current provision in Matangi is 4.4 playgrounds/1000 children. There has been a 20% increase in the number of children in Matangi since 2001.

There are no Council playgrounds within the portion of the census area unit that is within the Tamahere Ward.

Given the overall existing level of provision within Matangi (outside of the Ward), no further playground development is recommended.

8.11 Whangamarino Ward

8.11.1 Te Kauwhata

The current provision in Te Kauwhata is 6.6 playgrounds/1000 children. There are two Council playgrounds within Te Kauwhata. There has been an 18% increase in the number of children (now 303 children) in Te Kauwhata since 2001.

Additional Playground

A new neighbourhood playground would be desirable to service the expanding northern and eastern side of Te Kauwhata in the Blunt Road area and maintain the proposed level of service.

Works	Year	Estimate
Neighbourhood Playground	2023/24	\$100,000
Total		\$100,000

Te Kauwhata Village Green Playground

This playground should be maintained and developed as a destination playground. The addition of senior play equipment such as a flying fox would complete this playground.

<p>Te Kauwhata Village Green Saleyard Road, Te Kauwhata GPS 1789661 5857986</p>	<p>Destination Playground - 2008</p>
<p>2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior 2x spring rockers Module with slide, track glide Seesaw Vehicle module Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Add Senior Equipment	2020/21	\$60,000
Renewals	2029/30	\$75,000
Total		\$135,000

Te Kauwhata Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained and developed as a neighbourhood skate park. Improving the general amenity of the park.

<p>Te Kauwhata Village Green Saleyard Road, Te Kauwhata GPS 1789619 5858066</p>	
<p>Skatepark- currently being upgraded Photo will be updated when complete</p>	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewal	2018/19	\$8,000
Amenity Improvements	2025/26	\$60,000
Total		\$68,000

8.11.2 Meremere

The current provision in Meremere is 13.9 playgrounds/1000 children. There are two Council playgrounds and one skate park within Meremere. There has been a 19% increase in the number of children (now 144 children) in Meremere since 2001.

The two Council playgrounds in Meremere are located on opposite sides of the street. The playground at the church suits a slightly older age group whereas the one at the community house is suitable for junior play only. Both sites are constrained by the available land.

Should the 'community hub' go ahead by the hall with the library relocated then a playground should be established as a neighbourhood playground.

Meremere Church

It is recommended to maintain this playground as a local playground.

Meremere Church Te Paea Ave, Meremere GPS 1783265 5867461	Neighbourhood Playground - 2015
2 bay swing 1 junior, 1 senior Climbing module Climb & spin roundabout Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating Shade	

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2031/32	\$27,900
Total		\$27,900

Meremere Reserve - Ross Carr Memorial Playground

It is recommended to maintain this playground as a local playground.

Meremere Reserve Te Paea Avenue, Meremere GPS 17832298 5867484	Neighbourhood Playground - 2007
---	---------------------------------

<p>Module with slide Spring rocker Above ground edging Cushion fall Seating</p>	
---	--

Works	Year	Estimate
Renewals	2029/30	\$18,500
Total		\$18,500


Senior Playground Development

Additional senior facilities could be provided in the future at the neighbourhood park. This would be ideally suited to a flying fox or similar.

Works	Year	Estimate
Senior Equipment	2021/22	\$30,000
Total		\$30,000

Meremere Skate Park

This skate park should be maintained as a neighbourhood skate park and has recently had an extension added.

<p>Meremere Reserve Te Wheoro Crescent, Meremere GPS 1783406 5867531 skatepark GPS 1783413 5867585 basketball hoop</p>	
<p>Skatepark Basketball hoop</p>	



Works	Year	Estimate
Surfacing & Basketball hoop	2018/19	\$12,500
Total		\$12,500

8.11.3 Mangatawhiri

There are no Council playgrounds within Mangatawhiri. There has been an 8% increase in the number of children (now 369 children) in Mangatawhiri since 2001.

Given the large rural nature of Mangatawhiri it is impractical to provide public playgrounds other than those already located at the two schools.

8.11.4 Maramarua

There are no Council playgrounds within Maramarua. There has been a 12% decrease in the number of children (now 219 children) in Maramarua since 2001.

Given the large rural nature of the Maramarua it is impractical (given current reserve land available) to provide public playgrounds other than that already located at Maramarua School.

8.11.5 Waerenga

There are no Council playgrounds within the Waerenga Census Area Unit. There has been a 15% decrease in the number of children (now 417 children) in the Waerenga CAU since 2001.

Given the generally rural nature of the Waerenga CAU, which both surrounds Te Kauwhata and includes the community of Rangiriri, it is impractical to provide public playgrounds.

9.0 Summary

If the above recommended actions occur, the total number of playgrounds will increase from 52 to 59 with five playgrounds disestablished (subject to consultation), 11 new playgrounds constructed and a large number upgraded. The number of playgrounds/1,000 children would slightly decrease from 3.3 in 2013 to 3.2 in 2031 at current medium growth projections. This would ensure the current national median of 3.9 playgrounds per 1,000 children would be achieved. A total of 66 playgrounds would need to be provided by 2033 to keep up with population levels with the current trends

Proposed Categories and Numbers of Playgrounds by Area

Area	Destination	Neighbourhood	Local	WDC Playgrounds	2013 Ratio/1000 Children	2031 Ratio/1000 Children
Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward	2	9	2	13		
Tuakau	1	4	1	6	2.6	4.6
Redoubt			1	1	25.6	14.3
Mangatawhiri		2		2	2.7	3.4
Otaua				0	-	-
Opuawhanga				0	-	-
Buckland South				0	-	-
Pokeno	1	3		4	1.0	5.4
Eureka Ward	0	3	1	4		
Matangi		2	1	3	4.4	4.1
Eureka		1		1	-	1.5
Tamahere-Tauwhare					0.8	2.2
Hukanui-Waerenga	1	1	1	3		
Gordonton	1	1		2	6.1	8.3
Whitikahu			1	1	1.7	1.7
Tamahere-Tauwhare				0	-	-
Waerenga				0	-	1.8
Huntly Ward	1	7	0	8		
Huntly East	1	4		5	8.4	6.7
Huntly West		3		3	4.4	5.7
Waikato Western Hills				0	-	-
Newcastle Ward	0	2	0	2		
Te Kowhai		1		1	2.8	2.7
Whatawhata		1		1	-	1.5
Ngaruawahia Ward	1	5	1	7		
Ngaruawahia	1	4		5	4.0	3.7
Taupiri Community			1	1	32.3	22.2
Horotiu				0	6.0	-
Kainui		1		1	1.5	1.3
Western Hills				0	-	-
Onewhero-Te Akau Ward	0	2	7	9		
Onewhero		2	5	7	4.6	5.2
Te Akau			2	2	4.9	3.4
Raglan Ward	1	4	1	6		
Raglan	1	4		5	6.8	7.4
Te Uku			0	0	2.1	1.7
Tamahere Ward	0	3	0	3		
Tamahere-Tauwhare		3		3	0.8	0.7

Matangi				0	-	-
Whangamarino Ward	1	3	0	4		
Te Kauwhata	1	1		2	6.6	5.6
Meremere		2		2	13.9	16.7
Mangatawhiri				0	-	-
Maramarua				0	-	-
Waerenga				0	-	-
Whitikahu				0	-	-
Total	7	39	13	59	3.3	3.2

10.0 Works Programme

A 20-year programme and budget identifying both capital and planned maintenance requirements is attached, based on the works identified via the individual site assessments and analysis of proposed playground distribution.

10.1 Priorities

Priority is given in the following order:

1. Improving signs and access
2. Planning for destination playgrounds
3. Minor improvements (both local and neighbourhood)
4. Destination playground improvements
5. Removal of playgrounds recommended for disestablishment
6. New builds (both neighbourhood and local)

10.2 Renewals

It is recommended that a programme of renewals of existing equipment take place.

Based on the findings from the playground audit completed September 2016 by Park Central, Park and Playground Solutions Ltd. A programme of renewals based on condition of asset, end of life renewal priority and age has been developed using end of lifespan capital value.

The current Long Term Plan (2015 – 2025) identifies an average annual playground renewal budget of \$234,135 per annum with a total anticipated spend of \$1,873,082 over the life of the current plan (\$1,873,082 from 1 July 2018).

The projects identified within this strategy will enable a more targeted application of funding. It is proposed to reduce expenditure on general renewal works as the programme progresses and equipment is maintained to a consistent level of service. The recommended upgrading of playgrounds will be completed over the twenty year term with the years between 2018 and 2028 averaging \$259,040 and decreasing to an average of \$110,322 as the equipment reaches a good level of service.

10.3 Growth Funded Playgrounds

Twelve new playgrounds are identified for establishment within new residential subdivisions.

It is anticipated that these will be fully funded by development contributions as growth related community infrastructure.

10.4 Maintenance

The budget for playground scheduled maintenance in 2016/17 is \$181,000. This amounts to just over \$3770 per playground. Complete renewals of cushion fall (digouts) budget, averaging five playgrounds per annum is currently \$65,000 ensuring cushion fall is kept at an acceptable level of service. A biannual budget of \$15,000 is required for inspection/audit of condition assessment done by a suitably qualified person. Assuming the disestablishment and proposed growth taking the number of playgrounds from 52 to 59 a steady increase in maintenance costs will occur from \$262,493 per annum to \$283,379 per annum on current costs and compliance levels

10.5 Summary

The total cost of the works identified in this strategy is \$10,609,033 (not adjusted for inflation) or an average of \$558,370 per annum, which is above the level of expenditure proposed in the 2015 – 2025 Long Term Plan, which is an average of \$478,429 per annum. However it is proposed that at least \$1,080,000 of this expenditure is funded from development contributions, which would reduce the rates, funded expenditure to an average of \$501,528 per annum.

The proposed budget over the 20-year term of this strategy is attached in Appendix 3.

Appendix 1: Works Programme and Budget

Ngaruawahia	Te Wiata Lane Playground				\$19,300.00					
Ngaruawahia	Waipa Esplanade		\$61,000.00							
Onewhero-Te Akau	Cobourne									
Onewhero-Te Akau	Glen Murray							\$50,800.00		
Onewhero-Te Akau	Naike School	\$50,000.00								
Onewhero-Te Akau	Onewhero Domain									
Onewhero-Te Akau	Opuatia Recreation Reserve	\$50,000.00								
Onewhero-Te Akau	Phillips									\$56,500.00
Onewhero-Te Akau	Maraetai Bay Esplanade Reserve				\$75,000.00					
Onewhero-Te Akau	Te Akau Community Sports Complex									
Onewhero-Te Akau	Te Kohanga							\$15,000.00		
Raglan	Oram Park Playground									
Raglan	Warihi Park					\$45,000.00				
Raglan	Te Mata Hall				\$30,000.00					
Raglan	Whale Bay									
Tamahere	Te Awa Reserve Playground		\$9,000.00						\$42,800.00	
Whangamarino	Meremere Reserve				\$30,000.00					
Whangamarino	Meremere Playground	\$7,500.00								
Total LoS and Renewal Budgets		\$331,000.00	\$336,000.00	\$301,500.00	\$293,000.00	\$347,000.00	\$292,300.00	\$235,300.00	\$184,900.00	\$221,500.00
Proposed Growth Funded Playgrounds										
Awaroa ki Tuakau	Mangatawhiri - New Neighbourhood Playground									
Awaroa ki Tuakau	Pokeno - New Neighbourhood Playground	\$100,000.00								
Awaroa ki Tuakau	Tuakau - New Neighbourhood Playground		\$100,000.00							
Awaroa ki Tuakau	Tuakau - New Neighbourhood Playground									
Eureka	Eureka Neighbourhood playground									\$100,000.00
Newcastle	Whatawhata - New Neighbourhood Playground									
Ngaruawahia	Ngaruawahia - New Neighbourhood Playground							\$100,000.00		
Raglan	Raglan - New Neighbourhood Playground Lorenzen Bay			\$100,000.00						
Tamahere	Tamahere-Tauwhare New Neighbourhood Playground									
Tamahere	Tamahere-Tauwhare New Neighbourhood Playground									
Whangamarino	Te Kauwhata - New Neighbourhood Playground						\$100,000.00			
Total Proposed Growth Funded Budget		\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00	\$0.00	\$100,000.00
Destination Skateparks										
Awaroa ki Tuakau	Dr John Lightbody		\$350,000.00							
Huntly	Huntly Domain									
Ngaruawahia	The Point									
Raglan	Te Kopua Domain			\$40,000.00						
Whangamarino	Te Kauwhata Village Green	\$8,000.00							\$60,000.00	
Neighbourhood and Local Skateparks										
Awaroa ki Tuakau	Mercer Tennis Courts									
Hukanui-Waerenga	Orini Reserve	\$5,000.00								
Huntly	Fairfield Park Playground	\$5,000.00								
Newcastle	Te Kowhai Village Green	\$5,000.00								
Ngaruawahia	Taupiri Domain	\$5,000.00								
Ngaruawahia	AFFCO	\$3,000.00								
Whangamarino	Meremere Reserve	\$5,000.00								
Total Skatepark Budget		\$36,000.00	\$350,000.00	\$40,000.00						
Total Budget		\$729,493.00	\$1,038,974.00	\$710,955.00	\$549,455.00	\$619,936.00	\$655,717.00	\$615,198.00	\$451,798.00	\$601,398.00

2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	2034/35	2035/36	2036/37	Total
58	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59
11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
\$201,898.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$205,379.00	\$3,804,733.00
\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$65,000.00	\$1,235,000.00
	\$13,000.00		\$13,000.00		\$13,000.00		\$13,000.00		\$13,000.00	\$130,000.00
\$266,898.00	\$283,379.00	\$270,379.00	\$283,379.00	\$270,379.00	\$283,379.00	\$270,379.00	\$283,379.00	\$270,379.00	\$283,379.00	\$5,169,733.00
										\$65,000.00
										\$195,000.00
										\$236,000.00
	\$100,500.00									\$100,000.00
										\$216,000.00
										\$380,000.00
		\$75,000.00								\$125,000.00
										\$135,000.00
										\$2,000.00
										\$6,000.00
\$5,000.00										\$5,000.00
										\$5,000.00
										\$2,000.00
						\$56,500.00				\$81,500.00
					\$50,000.00					\$84,200.00
								\$30,000.00		\$30,000.00
							\$31,500.00			\$31,500.00
			\$20,000.00							\$20,000.00
									\$48,000.00	\$48,000.00
										\$76,300.00
										\$44,000.00
										\$31,500.00
										\$120,000.00
										\$40,000.00
										\$30,000.00
										\$25,000.00
			\$70,000.00							\$77,500.00
										\$36,500.00
										\$42,800.00
										\$36,000.00
		\$27,000.00								\$27,000.00
					\$70,500.00					\$70,500.00
								\$52,000.00		\$87,300.00
										\$58,000.00
										\$67,000.00
\$42,900.00							\$30,000.00			\$72,900.00

										\$19,300.00
						\$75,000.00				\$136,000.00
		\$21,500.00								\$21,500.00
										\$50,800.00
										\$50,000.00
									\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
										\$50,000.00
										\$56,500.00
										\$75,000.00
										\$0.00
										\$15,000.00
	\$69,000.00									\$69,000.00
				\$50,000.00						\$95,000.00
										\$30,000.00
									\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
										\$51,800.00
		\$18,500.00								\$48,500.00
				\$27,900.00						\$35,400.00
\$47,900.00	\$169,500.00	\$142,000.00	\$70,000.00	\$97,900.00	\$120,500.00	\$131,500.00	\$61,500.00	\$102,000.00	\$98,000.00	\$3,583,300.00
							\$80,000.00			\$80,000.00
										\$100,000.00
\$100,000.00										\$100,000.00
										\$100,000.00
						\$100,000.00				\$100,000.00
										\$100,000.00
		\$100,000.00								\$100,000.00
				\$100,000.00						\$100,000.00
\$100,000.00	\$0.00	\$100,000.00	\$0.00	\$100,000.00	\$0.00	\$100,000.00	\$80,000.00			\$1,080,000.00
										\$350,000.00
\$350,000.00										\$350,000.00
	\$20,000.00									\$40,000.00
										\$68,000.00
										\$5,000.00
										\$5,000.00
										\$5,000.00
										\$5,000.00
										\$3,000.00
										\$5,000.00
\$350,000.00										\$776,000.00
\$764,798.00	\$452,879.00	\$512,379.00	\$353,379.00	\$468,279.00	\$403,879.00	\$501,879.00	\$424,879.00	\$372,379.00	\$381,379.00	\$10,609,033.00

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	TN Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	11 July 2017
Prepared by	Donna Rawlings Projects Team Leader
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference #	1784334 / INF 2017 (22/08/2017)
Report Title	Update on Seismic Assessments

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Under the Building Act 2004 Council is required to assess the earthquake risk of certain buildings within the District. Buildings that are determined to be earthquake prone are required to be strengthened or demolished within specific timeframes set by the legislation.

This report provides an update on the work to date and outlines the work programme going forward. The detail in this report addresses work on Council owned buildings only, with non-Council owned buildings being addressed in a separate piece of work being undertaken by Council's Building Quality team.

Once the initial assessments are complete Council will need to consider the appropriate action to be taken on buildings that do not meet the minimum seismic capacity. Staff will look to build budgets into the current and future Long Term Plans for earthquake strengthening works, demolition and rebuild, or investigations into divestment, as supported by Council.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Service Delivery - *Update on Seismic Assessments* - be received.

3. BACKGROUND

The Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016 introduced major changes to the way earthquake prone buildings are identified and managed under the Building Act 2004 ("the Building Act"). It categorises New Zealand into three seismic risk areas and sets timeframes for identifying and taking action to strengthen or remove earthquake prone buildings.

The Building Act specifically excludes some buildings from the Earthquake-prone Buildings provisions (refer Appendix 1). In general, the provisions only apply to non-residential and some larger residential buildings.

Earthquake prone buildings pose a risk to people or other property in a moderate earthquake event. The primary objective of the Building Act is managing these buildings to protect people from harm in the event of an earthquake.

A building is earthquake prone if it will have its ultimate capacity exceeded in a moderate earthquake, and in being exceeded, it was to collapse. In this instance, “capacity” being the ability to resist the sideways movement of the ground in an earthquake.

Buildings are regarded as earthquake prone if they are assessed as being less than one-third of the strength required for a new build in the same location in moderate earthquake shaking. This assessment is expressed by a “score” in terms of the percentage of New Building Standard achieved (%NBS). The %NBS provides an initial and provisional assessment of seismic capacity.

Earthquake prone buildings have a %NBS of less than, or equal to, 33%NBS. The earthquake prone provisions under the Building Act only apply to these buildings.

Buildings that have a %NBS of 34%NBS to 66%NBS are considered earthquake risk buildings. These buildings are outside the requirements of the legislation though there may be factors within the buildings’ structure that need to be assessed further to confirm the buildings status.

The Building Act requires:

- territorial authorities to identify potentially earthquake prone buildings (both public and privately owned) and inform owners
- owners who are notified by their territorial authorities must obtain engineering assessments of the building carried out by suitably qualified engineers
- territorial authorities determine whether buildings are earthquake prone, assign ratings, issue notices and publish information about the buildings in a public register
- owners are required to display notices on their building and to remediate their building

The Building Act divides New Zealand into three seismic risk areas as outlined at Appendix 2. There are set timeframes to undertake the work required under the Building Act based on these seismic risk areas. This includes time frames for territorial authorities to identify potentially earthquake prone buildings and for building owners to remediate earthquake prone buildings.

Our District falls across a medium and low seismic risk area (refer Appendix 2) and a medium seismic risk rating has been assumed for the work undertaken to date. The timeframes for action are as follows:

Seismic risk area	TAs must identify potentially earthquake prone buildings by (from 1 July 2017):		Owners of earthquake prone buildings (<34%NBS) must carry out seismic work within (time from issue of notice):	
	Priority	Other	Priority	Other
High	1 Jan 2020	1 July 2022	7.5 years	15 years
Medium	1 July 2022	1 July 2027	12.5 years (2029)	25 years (2041)
Low	n/a	1 July 2032	n/a	35 years

Note that the seismic work timeframe is triggered by the issue of notice by Council to the building owner (in this case Council) that the building has been identified as earthquake prone.

Note also that the provisions only apply to earthquake prone buildings. The seismic work therefore required is so that the building is no longer considered earthquake prone, that is, the building must be strengthened to above 33%NBS.

As indicated in the above table, there is a category of “priority buildings” in high and medium seismic risk areas. These are buildings that are considered higher risk because of their construction, type, use or location. They must be identified and remediated in half the time allowed for other buildings in the area.

There are two key categories of priority buildings under the Building Act:

- those that are prescribed in the Building Act, which include hospitals, emergency (Civil Defence) and education buildings
- those that are prescribed in the Building Act and determined with community input

The legislation requires consultation to determine any priority earthquake prone buildings. Once the initial assessments are complete to determine which buildings are earthquake prone this consultation will need to be scoped and undertaken.

In general, the earthquake prone building provisions only apply to some larger residential buildings – those that are at least two storeys and either:

- contain three or more household units, or
- are used as a hostel, boarding house, or other specialised accommodation

Assessments are also not required to be undertaken on buildings considered to be secondary structures. These are deemed to be structures that are highly unlikely to represent a life safety risk by rational of one or more of the following:

- frequency of use
- size of structure
- low risk construction

An example of a secondary structure is a farm or utility shed.

Council is required to report regularly to the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) on our progress towards identifying potentially earthquake prone buildings. The time frames for this vary by seismic risk area though a medium risk area is required to report every two years.

At a very high level, buildings designed from 1992 onward are unlikely to be earthquake prone as there would have been more awareness of seismic action in the design. Notwithstanding this, we note that all Council owned buildings have been subject to initial assessments due to some uncertainty around age.

4. UPDATE

The detail in this report addresses work to date on Council owned buildings only. For non-Council owned buildings within our District, Council's Building Quality team are currently working through a process to identify earthquake prone buildings and inform owners of the status (as required by legislation).

Beca was engaged to undertake high level seismic assessments on buildings owned by Council. The study focused on life safety not damage control in an earthquake event. It is possible that there still could be extensive damage to a building even though it may not be classified as earthquake prone or an earthquake risk.

The initial list of buildings to be assessed contained 310 structures. Structures not required under the Building Act to be assessed (refer Appendix 1) were removed and the resulting list reviewed by Council staff from the Building Quality, Property and Projects teams. The buildings were prioritised based on the importance of their function, life safety risk, age and construction materials. These were labelled Priority 1, 2, 3 and 4 with Priority 1 being the highest importance. Initial assessments were not completed on structures that were considered secondary structures (by virtue of size or use, as determined by Beca) and therefore low risk.

An initial indication of priority buildings (as defined under the legislation) has also been completed. These include our Emergency Operations Centres and any buildings where there may be a high number of people at any one time. These include Council offices and libraries, Raglan, Tamahere, Ngaruawahia and Tuakau town halls.

Beca used the Initial Evaluation Procedure (IEP) prescribed by the New Zealand Society for Earthquake Engineering for the initial earthquake assessment of each building. The

assessment is expressed by reference to the %NBS (percentage of New Building Standard) achieved. This provides an initial and provisional assessment of seismic capacity and helps identify whether buildings are potentially earthquake prone or an earthquake risk (that is, below 67%NBS).

Where a building has been identified as potentially earthquake risk Beca has provided comment on the further assessment or work required. For example, a number of buildings require scanning or intrusive testing to confirm whether reinforcing steel is present.

The IEP process is conservative, it is a first stage review and flags buildings requiring further detailed investigation and evaluation. An IEP score of above 33%NBS should be considered sufficient to classify the building as not earthquake prone and therefore not subject to the legislation.

For buildings identified as potentially earthquake prone under the IEP process Detailed Seismic Assessments (DSAs) will then be (or have been) undertaken. Where the DSA confirms the building is earthquake prone Council staff will look to get indicative work and costings completed. The indicative work and costings will be to get the building up to at least 34%NBS and to get the building up to at least 67%NBS as a comparative for Council to consider.

Work to date

The IEP assessments have been carried out on the Priority 1, 2 and 3 buildings from Council's property list. A summary of the results of the work to date has been included at Appendix 3.

In short, there were 34 buildings classified as being either Priority 1 or 2 and assessed with an IEP. Of these 34 buildings, 11 buildings were considered to be potentially earthquake prone.

There were 92 Priority 3 buildings assessed with an IEP, of these, 30 were considered to be potentially earthquake prone.

From the 41 earthquake prone buildings identified as part of this IEP work 11 DSAs have been completed. These DSAs did not include an indication of work required or cost to lift the seismic rating.

The balance of the Priority 1, 2 and 3 buildings were 14 earthquake risk buildings (less the 67%NBS) and 71 low risk buildings. As noted above, Beca has provided an indication of the further assessment or work required to lift the buildings rating.

The Priority 4 list (170 structures) has had no IEP's completed to date.

The work to date includes buildings at the Ngaruawahia and Huntly water treatment plants though does not include other Waters' assets (i.e. excluding pump stations and tanks etc.) as these are not required under legislation. The Waters team are looking to complete seismic assessments on these Waters' assets.

Next Steps

Council staff are working to prioritise and achieve the following within the next financial year (as recommended Beca):

- IEP assessments to be completed on the Priority 4 buildings (this is the last of our property portfolio)
- Of those already IEP assessed:
 - 25 buildings require intrusive investigations and reassessment
 - 5 buildings require DSAs
- Seismic subsoil investigation of Raglan Township – this may allow the %NBS of all buildings in Raglan Township to be increased

Where DSAs are undertaken (or have been undertaken) staff will look to get an indication of work required and cost included to lift the seismic rating of the buildings. This will be to give Council an idea of the cost associated with getting a building up to above 33%NBS or above 66%NBS.

As part of this process Council will need to consider the future of buildings identified as earthquake prone.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

There is budget included in the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan to carry out the initial assessments and further detailed assessments on Council owned buildings. Available budget is as follows:

- 2017/18 \$694,854 (being \$420,660 plus \$274,194 carried forward)
- 2018/19 \$432,018
- 2019/20 \$444,546

Budgets will need to be factored into the Long Term Plan for earthquake strengthening works, demolition and rebuild, or investigations into divestment as required by Council.

5.2 LEGAL

Council is required under the Building Act to review its building stock and determine whether its buildings are earthquake prone. Once a building has been identified as earthquake prone Council has a limited timeframe to complete remedial works or to demolish (or otherwise dispose of) the building.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

There are a number of Council policies and strategies that will be impacted by the seismic testing programme:

- The Earthquake-prone, Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy
- Property Acquisition and Disposal Policy (to be developed)
- Zero Harm Policy
- Halls Strategy

The Earthquake-prone, Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy will need to be updated or appended to indicate Council's position on Council owned buildings and those of public ownership considered earthquake risk (that is, below 67%NBS) but not earthquake prone. It may also indicate the minimum acceptable %NBS that Council will look to achieve. For example, Hamilton City Council (HCC) are aiming for at least 34%NBS on all HCC owned buildings though are taking a case by case basis approach. Notwithstanding this, this policy will need to be updated to be consistent with the now operable Earthquake Prone Buildings Amendment Act 2016.

As part of this, it is recommended that Council develop a seismic risk strategy to describe how seismic risk is addressed in Council's building stock. This will allow buildings of a similar type and importance to be considered in a consistent manner.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Consultation is required under legislation to confirm priority buildings. Where buildings are determined to be priority buildings, timeframes for seismic strengthening work are reduced. This process will need to be framed up and carried out.

6. CONCLUSION

While significant work has been completed in understanding the seismic risk profile of Council owned buildings, approximately half of the portfolio remains to still be assessed at a high level.

Subsequent DSA's with an indication of strengthening costs will be required to understand the capital cost to improve buildings found to be earthquake prone. The results will be brought to Council to determine the way forward. Strategic buildings and those economic to retain (as decided by Council) will then need to have strengthening works planned for and completed, ideally in conjunction with other works to mitigate disruption.

To guide the strengthening works in a consistent manner, it is recommended that a Seismic Risk Strategy be developed such that Council's buildings are affected in a consistent manner relative to importance and strategic need for the community.

Council's policy on Earthquake-prone, Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings will need to be updated to be aligned with the Earthquake Prone Buildings Amendment Act 2016.

Staff will look to include budgets in the Long Term Plan as needed.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Appendix 1 – Excerpt from the Building Act 2004

Appendix 2 – New Zealand Seismic Risk Areas

Appendix 3 – Extract from Beca report - Summary of works to date

Section 133AA of the Building Act 2004 outlines the buildings to which the earthquake prone buildings subpart applies:

Subpart 6A—Special provisions for earthquake-prone buildings

Subpart 6A: inserted, on 1 July 2017, by [section 24](#) of the Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016 (2016 No 22).

Application and interpretation

Heading: inserted, on 1 July 2017, by [section 24](#) of the Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016 (2016 No 22).

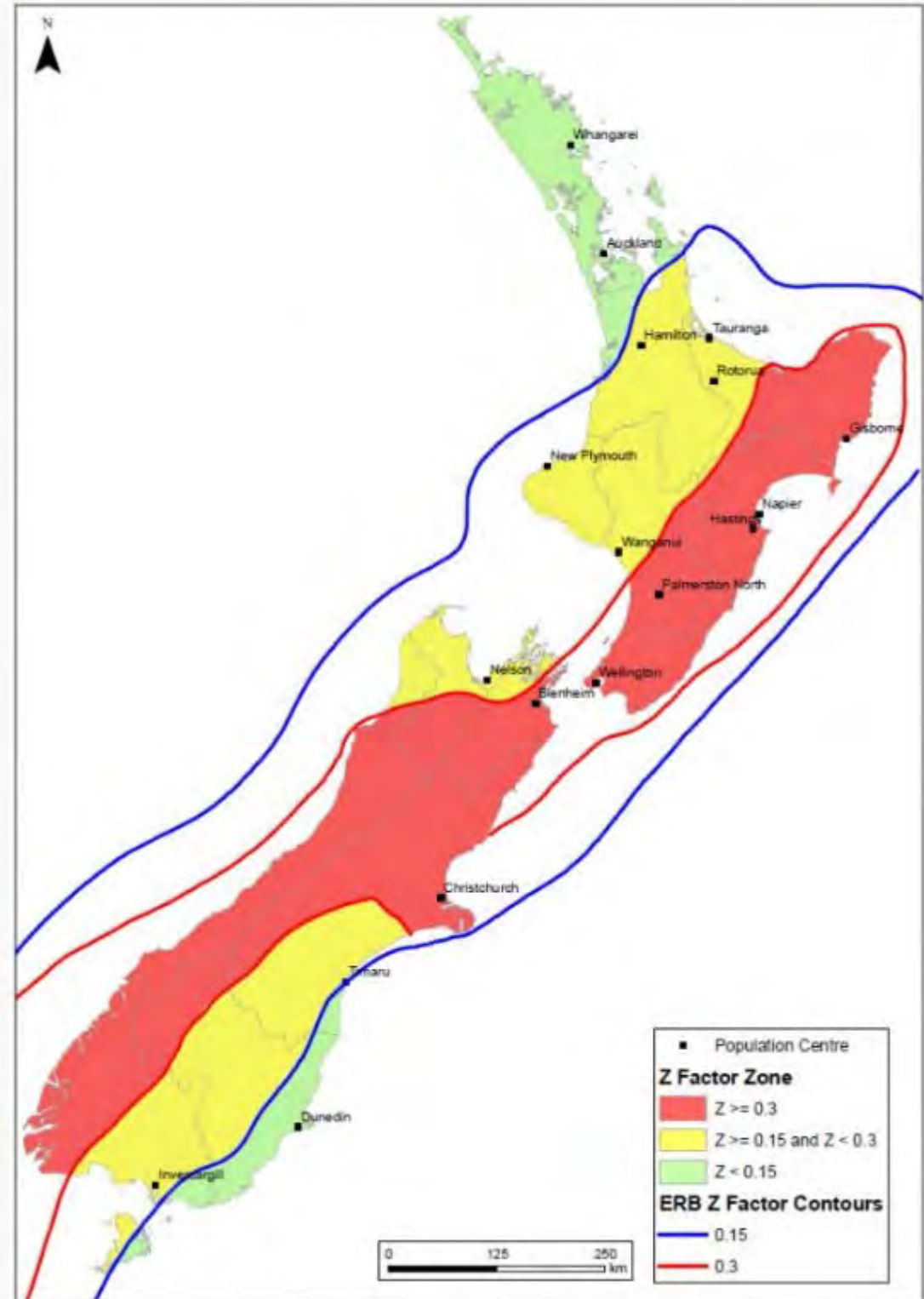
133AA Buildings to which this subpart applies

- (1) This subpart applies to all buildings except the following:
 - (a) a building that is used wholly or mainly for residential purposes (but *see* subsection (2));
 - (b) a farm building (being a shed or other building that is located on a farm and used primarily for farming activities or an ancillary purpose);
 - (c) a stand-alone retaining wall (being a retaining wall that is not integral to the structure of a building);
 - (d) a fence;
 - (e) a monument (including a statue), unless the monument is capable of being entered by a person;
 - (f) a wharf;
 - (g) a bridge;
 - (h) a tunnel;
 - (i) a storage tank;
 - (j) a building that is a dam;
 - (k) a part of a building that is a dam.
- (2) Despite subsection (1)(a), this subpart applies to a building described in that subsection if the building—
 - (a) comprises 2 or more storeys; and
 - (b) either—
 - (i) is a hostel, boardinghouse, or other specialised accommodation; or
 - (ii) contains 3 or more household units.

Section 133AA: inserted, on 1 July 2017, by [section 24](#) of the Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016 (2016 No 22).

Map of seismic risk areas – indicative only

Verification Method B1/VM1 has a table showing the Z factors for all areas.



APPENDIX 3

Extract from Beca report “Stage 1 and 2 – IEP Seismic Assessments of Priority 1, 2 and 3 Buildings for WDC” showing a summary of works to date:

WDC Building Priorities (P1 to P4) Seismic IEP Status						
Item	Building Type	P1 & P2 IEP's	WTP building IEP's₁	P3 IEP's₁	P4 IEP's	Totals to Date
1.0	EQP Buildings ₂	11 ₈ 22%	1 ₇ 20%	30 ₇ 26%	TBC	42 13%
2.0	EQR Buildings ₃	6 ₉ 12%	3 60%	8 7%	TBC	17 5%
3.0	Low Risk Buildings ₄	17 ₉ 35%	0	54 46%	TBC	71 22%
4.0	Secondary Structures ₅	15 31%	1 20%	25 21%	TBC	41 12%
5.0	Status ₆	Complete	Current Deliverable	Current Deliverable	Not yet instructed to proceed	
6.0	Totals	49	5	117	159 ₈	330

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Tim Harty General Manager Service Delivery
Date	1 August 2017
Prepared by	Karen Bredesen Business Support Team Leader/PA
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference/Doc Set #	INF 2017 (22/08/2017)
Report Title	Service Delivery Report for August 2017

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report is to inform the Infrastructure Committee of significant operations/projects commenced, in progress, or completed since the date of the last report.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Service Delivery be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

- Dash Board Reports

REPORT

Service Delivery

Parks & Facilities

Coalfields Museum

Staff recently met with a representative of the Board for the Coalfields Museum. A number of issues were discussed including the need for the preparation of a robust business case to map what the future might look like for the Museum. Agreement in principle to this approach is required from the Coalfield Museum Board and it is anticipated that, following that approval, a report will be available for Council consideration at the September meeting of the Infrastructure Committee.

Programme Delivery

Ngaruawahia Community Facility

The working group has had their first workshop with Bev Gatenby to start the feasibility report on tenants and sites; the timeline has been confirmed to align with the LTP, once the report is finished this will be presented to Council.

Huntly Community Facility

Currently out with Community Consultation on five options for the future of the Huntly Memorial Hall. Consultation closes 25 August 2017 and will be holding a workshop with Council in early September on results to inform the LTP.

Pokeno Wastewater scheme Phase 2

Project is progressing well. The project encompasses connecting private properties to the wastewater system, construction of approximately 6 km of pipe of approx. 45 manholes. The number of properties signed up as at end of July is 63.

Library shelving renewal

Shelving renewals for Ngaruawahia, Raglan, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau libraries. Selected supplier process used to achieve the same look and functionality across library sites with Huntly having been renewed last year. Quote received for shelving, remaining budget being prioritised. Expect installation late September/November.

Tamahere Recreation Reserve

Currently out to the community on targeted rate consultation open 30 July 2017 – 25 August 2017. Will workshop results with Councillors 11 September 2017. Reserves work is near completion, currently working on a Management Plan for the operation and maintenance of the reserve. Nearing completion on discussions for the construction of Phase II and Fosters will look to start their construction of the Hub in October this year.

Water Renewals

The 2017/18 programme has been substantially completed with 5.6km of mains installed, and only connections, commission and reinstatement remaining. The team is currently developing scoping and contract documentation for the 2017/18 season, in anticipation for October start in construction.

Wastewater Pump Station Emergency Storage Tanks

Tendering completed and design and construct Contractor will be making a start in August. Tanks to be installed in Daisy Street Raglan, Waikato Esplanade Ngaruawahia and Russell Road Huntly.

ReservoirsPokeno

The Pokeno Reservoir, located at the end of Hitchens Rd has its concrete foundation construction completed, with the reservoir started.

Huntly

Huntly Reservoir at the Water Treatment Plant is near completion, with the roof being constructed early August. Filling and testing will commence late August.

Hopuhopu

Hopuhopu reservoir located at Tainui College is near completion with filling and monitoring of settlement planned for mid-August.

Central Districts

Central Districts reservoir located at Jackson St, Ngaruawahia is constructed with filling and monitoring of settlement now underway.

This project comprises of constructing four reservoirs and associated works. The project as a whole is expected to be largely complete by end of October.

Waters**Wastewater**

- Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Maramarua, Matangi are expected to be compliant with contaminant limits.
- Raglan, Meremere, Tauwhare and Te Kauwhata are expected be partially compliant.
- Maramarua, Matangi and Meremere continue to have significant problems meeting volumetric discharge limits.

CIP

The CIP has been progressing well with the 2017/18 CCTV and jetting contracts recently being tendered.

- A resource consenting framework is being developed with the intention of utilizing this framework for the Raglan WW consent in the first instance.
- Processes and procedures are being captured in Promapp and an audit mechanism has been established to ensure these remain fit for purpose.
- Education strategy continues development.
- The restructure of the Waters Operations Team has been confirmed and moved into the consultation phase.

Solidwaste

Zenzic Consulting have been engaged to support Pat with the WA and WMMP. Zenzic comes with significant solid waste background and has worked with Waipa (WMMP out to consultation) and is working with HCC, so we will see some real alignment between the 3 plans.

The Raglan foodwaste infrastructure is close to finishing and roll out of the first kerbside foodwaste collection in the North Island is expected in Raglan by end August

Roading Waikato District Alliance (WDA)

Month Overview

The Alliance has now completed the major repairs following the recent storm events by opening a single lane on Koheroa Road (See pictures below).



Before



After

The Waikato District Council was awarded the Chorus Excellence Award for Best Practice in Infrastructure Management at the LGNZ Excellence Awards for the Waikato District Alliance response to the Otonga Valley Road culvert failure.

In preparation for the new construction session we have trained, or refreshed, 38 of our employees. Courses have included First Aid, Traffic Control and Site Traffic Management Supervisor (STMS).

Zero Harm

There were no Medical Treatment Injuries (MTI) or First Aid Injuries reported. Non injury incidents included minor vehicle damage when plant got stuck in soft ground and a water service strike which was fixed immediately.

Near misses reported during the period, included a series of breaches of the Code of Temporary Traffic Management, by external contractors, at our McVie Road site. All reports were escalated to Fulton Hogan, who were managing the individuals involved and depot entrance within the work envelope. They raised the events during their tool box talks with staff.

Asset Management

The Asset Management team continue to work in conjunction with the WDC Roding team, on the Activity Management Plans, which form part of the Transport Agency and WDC LTP submissions.

Capital Works

The Capital Works programme for the 17/18 season has started with the commencement of Mangapiko Road pavement rehabilitation. The design team have been busy making sure that the designs for this year's rehabs are completed ahead of schedule, so there is fluent

progress across the programme from start to finish, with a completion goal of 31 March 2018.

Pavement investigation pits are currently being undertaken for the 18/19 season, to assess the structural integrity of the existing road and aid in the design of the new pavement structure. Sealing designs for this seasons programme are currently being completed; the programme is in the final stages of planning, with a start date of mid-September.

Surfacing has started on the network with three asphalt intersections resurfaced on the network so far and another two areas of asphalt to be completed by the end of July.

Maintenance

We have continued to address the damage to the network which was caused by the recent storms and cyclone. The top priority for our excavator crews has been the repair of under slips which will continue into August.

We have completed some targeted maintenance metalling on the Te Akua area and are currently resheeting south of Raglan. We have started pre-reseal repairs (hot mix) which is currently progressing ahead of programme.

Painshare/Gainshare Works 2016/17

The Waikato District Alliance completed the end of the 2016/17 financial year in a gainshare position of \$310,000. This team effort and analysis that supports this result will be fully outlined within the Alliance Annual Report, that will be presented at next month's Committee meeting.

Waikato District Councils share of the gainpool was \$210,364 which was re invested into the network. The balance was returned to the supply partners on a pro rata basis, as agreed. The Waikato District Councils share of the gainpool was discussed with NZ Transport agency for their input and was reinvested into the unsealed network in the Te Akau and Te Mata areas. Unsealed strengthening and metalling was undertaken on the following roads utilising these funds:

Dixon Road
Waimai Valley Road
Te Akau South Road
Mangiti Road
Te Papatapu Road (northern section)

Status of Roading Projects

Rehabilitation

2017/18

Design Phase

Ward	Name/Location	RP Start	RP end	Lengths (km) to be constructed	Status
Whangamarino	Falls Rd I	0.010	1.333	1.323	From Waerenga Rd intersection. Design underway.
Whangamarino	Falls Rd II	1.842	2.080	0.238	North of Waikiwi Rd. Design underway.
Whangamarino	Falls Rd III	2.638	3.429	0.791	North of Waikiwi Rd. Design underway.
Ngaruawahia	Hakarimata Rd	2.098	3.414	1.316	Old Dairy Shed to Morepork Lane. Survey complete. Parts of the road are on private property. Will realign road as required to avoid land purchase costs.
Onewhero - Te Akau	Hetherington Rd	16.876	17.758	0.882	Construction of 700m of this site was completed in 2016/17 season. Some earthworks and rehabilitation will be undertaken in October/November to complete the project to provide two lanes.
Onewhero - Te Akau	Highway 22 (walls)	26.700	27.450	0.750	Two main retaining walls completed. Detailed road alignment design is continuing. Investigating options at remaining retaining wall sites within the project length.
Hukanui - Waerenga	Keith Rd	1.945	3.648	1.703	Off Waerenga Rd east of Te Kauwhata. Survey complete.
Hukanui - Waerenga	Keith Rd	0.600	1.945	1.345	Off Waerenga Rd east of Te Kauwhata. Brought forward due to rapid deterioration.

Ward	Name/Location	RP Start	RP end	Lengths (km) to be constructed	Status
Onewhero - Te Akau	Mercer Ferry Rd	1.578	2.910	1.332	Hill ascent. Design complete. Geotechnical testing may be required for retaining walls.
Hukanui - Waerenga	Orini Rd	8.627	10.150	1.523	Tenfoot Rd to Piri Rd. Design underway.
Awaroa - Tuakau	Ray Wright Rd	0.385	1.265	0.880	From Nandina Lane west. This project has been deferred until the 2017/18 season. The straight section at the western end of this site was not able to be rehabilitated due to stormwater issues still to be resolved between Auckland City and Waikato Regional Council. Re-design underway following decision not to proceed with the land purchase required for initial design.
Awaroa - Tuakau	Ridge Rd	1.999	2.512	0.513	From the quarry south. Design complete.
Hukanui - Waerenga	Tahuna Rd	17.299	17.586	0.287	From Te Hoe to the east. Design complete.
Eureka	Tauwhare Rd	5.924	6.940	1.016	Up to Platt Rd intersection. Design complete. Construction start imminent.
Whangamarino	Te Kauwhata Rd	1.406	1.554	0.148	East of Travers Rd intersection. Survey complete.
Huntly	Tregoweth Lane	0.460	0.642	0.182	From Metrapanel north (deferred from 2015/16). Property purchase negotiations to be carried out by WDC Properties staff. Design being updated to a two lane configuration.
Huntly	Waingarō Rd	14.550	14.780	0.230	West of long left bend (east of Rotowaro Rd). Survey complete.

Ward	Name/Location	RP Start	RP end	Lengths (km) to be constructed	Status
Onewhero - Te Akau	Waikaretu Valley Rd	1.190	1.900	0.710	1.2km from Highway 22 past long slip area. Design complete.
Onewhero - Te Akau	Waikaretu Valley Rd	2.080	2.598	0.2	Downhill past dropout. Survey complete.
Awaroa - Tuakau	Whangarata Rd	2.892	3.663	0.771	From Ridge Rd (rail overbridge) past Ewing Rd then west. Design complete.
Awaroa - Tuakau	Whangarata Rd	1.356	1.586	0.230	Bollard Rd to the west. Design complete.

Construction

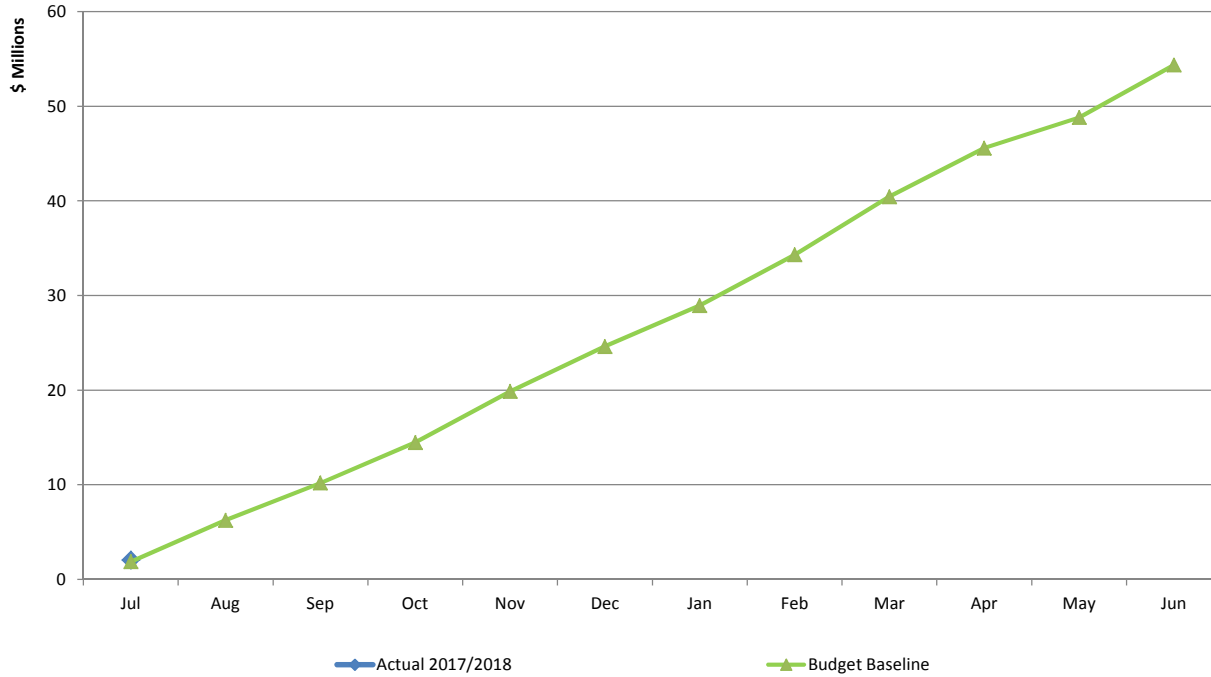
2017/18

Design Phase

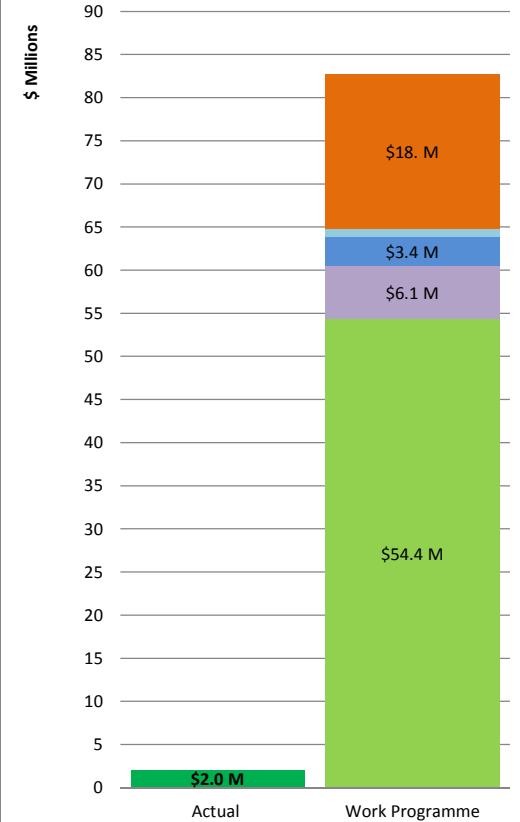
Ward	Name/Location	RP Start	RP end	Lengths (km) to be constructed	Status
Hukanui - Waerenga	Mangapiko Valley Rd	0.906	1.930	1.024	East off Storey Rd, alongside golf course. Drainage and shoulder works underway.
Onewhero - Te Akau	Hetherington Rd	19.375	19.741	0.366	Slumped area west of 2016/17 project. Underway. Removing some vegetation and carrying out drainage improvement works. Road will be re-levelled and left unsealed to assess success of drainage changes. If no further movement, will reshape pavement and seal.

Service Delivery Project Financial Summary for July 2017

Capital & One-off Opex Project \$



Capital & One-off Opex Project Actual/Fcast Totals



CAPITAL & ONE-OFF OPEX PROJECTS

Team	Full Year Budget	YTD FCast	YTD Actual	Fcast vs Actual Variance	Variance %	Variance Status
Roading	29,067,137	796,816	957,745	-160,929	-20%	Red
Facilities	16,867,219	31,095	42,639	-11,543	-37%	Red
Waters	36,759,837	1,043,648	1,044,206	-558	0%	Green
TOTAL	82,694,193	1,871,559	2,044,590	-173,031	-9%	

- Actual 17/18
- Forecast spend
- WNVA 2018/19
- Underway 2018/19
- Savings/Deficit
- Other
- Uncontrollables

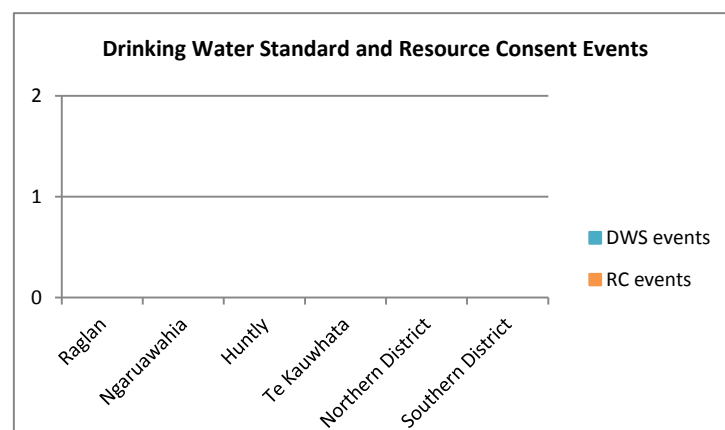
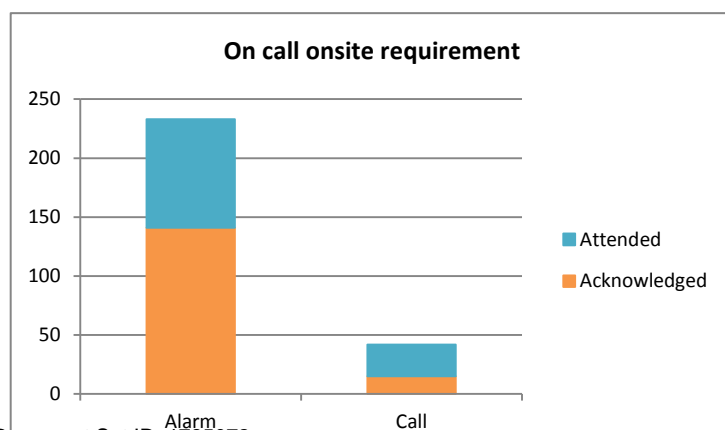
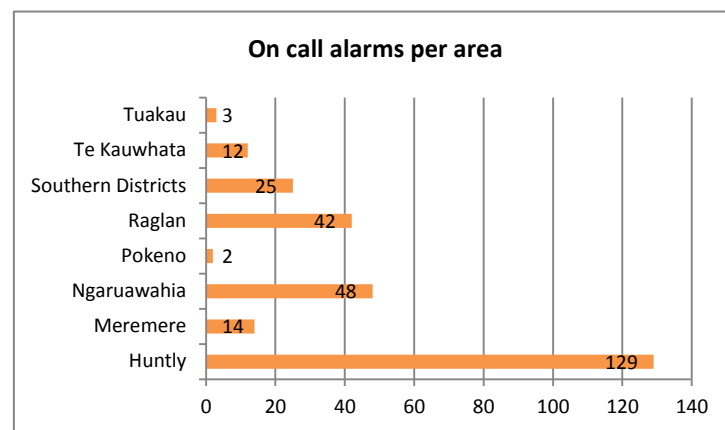
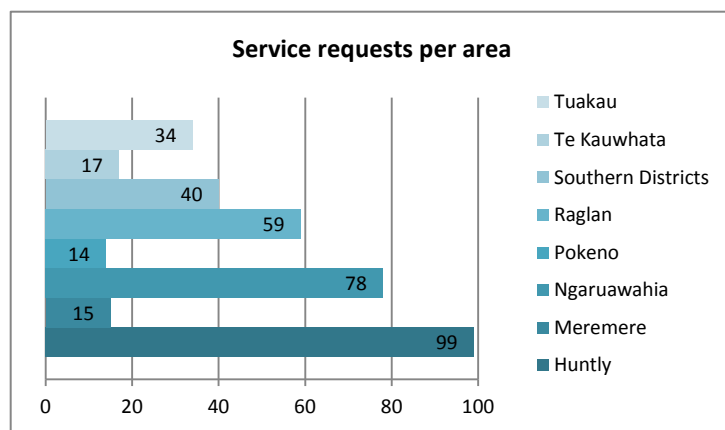
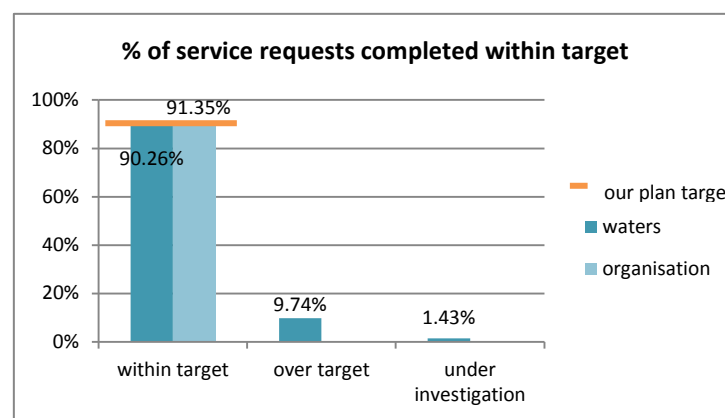
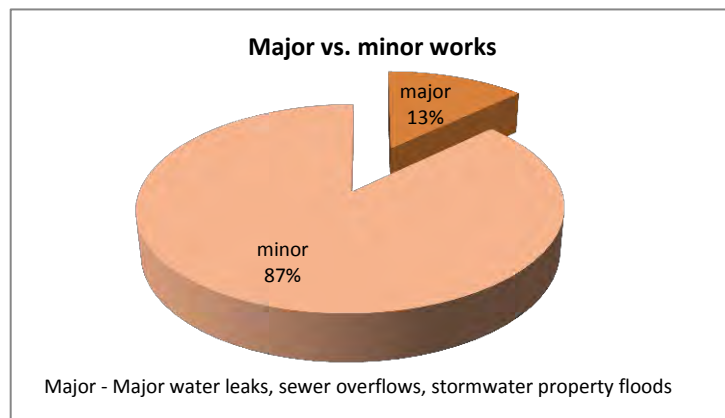
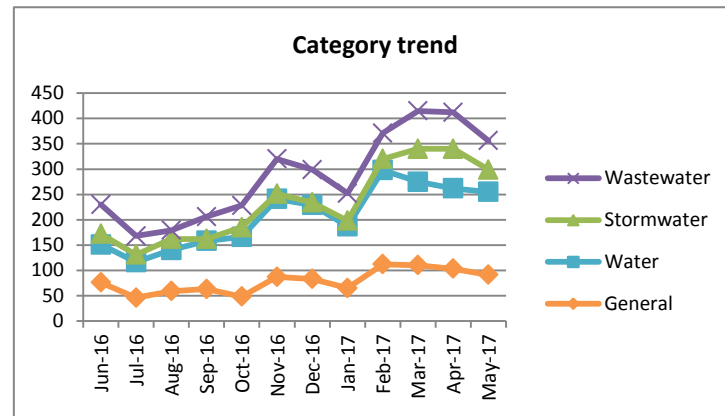
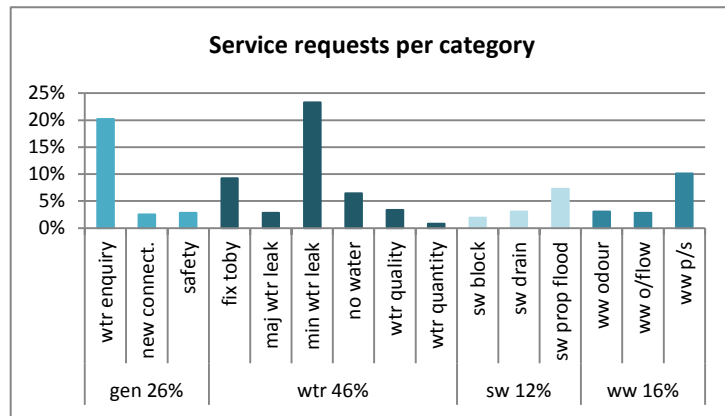
Programme: Waters – District Wide

Manager: Karl Pavlovich

Date: April – May 17

Version: Final

Service Requests Breakdown



Mandatory Performance Measures

Measure	Measure	April (16 th -)	May	
Water	The number of complaints received by WDC about drinking water clarity, taste, odour, pressure, flow, continuity of supply	< 17 per 1000 connections	0.56 per 1000 connections (8 complaints)	1.88 per 1000 connections (27 complaints)
	Fault Response Times for Urgent call outs	60 minutes median	N/A	38 minutes
	Fault Completion Times for Urgent call outs	240 minutes median	N/A	91 minutes
	Fault Response Times for Non-Urgent call outs	1 day median	1 day	1 day
Wastewater	Fault Completion Times for Non-Urgent call outs	5 day median	1 day	1 day
	The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from WDC wastewater system	< 5 per 1000 connections	0.09 per 1000 connections (1 complaint)	0.18 per 1000 connections (2 complaints)
	The total number of complaints received by WDC about the waste water system	< 25 per 1000 connections	0.09 per 1000 connections (1 complaint)	0.54 per 1000 connections (6 complaints)
	Fault Response Times for Sewerage Overflows	60 minutes median	53 minutes	48.5 minutes
Stormwater	Fault Completion Times for Sewerage Overflows	240 minutes median	287 minutes	141 minutes
	The number of flooding events (affecting habitable floors)	<0.3 per 1000 connections	0	0
	The number of complaints received by WDC about the stormwater system	<4 per 1000 connections	0.30 per 1000 connections (4 complaint)	0.67 per 1000 connections (9 complaints)
	Median Fault Response Times to attend a flooding event	8 hours	N/A	NA

Number of Service Requests

	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	Feb-17	Mar-17	Apr-17	May-17	YTD
Wtr enquiry	47	35	37	45	31	62	63	45	82	84	78	72	681
New connect.	24	7	16	14	14	19	13	16	25	21	13	9	191
Safety	5	4	6	4	3	6	7	4	5	5	12	10	71
Toby repair	17	11	9	24	12	12	13	14	20	21	28	33	214
Major wtr leak	9	4	10	6	21	15	14	19	24	18	15	10	165
Minor wtr leak	34	25	36	38	42	87	78	56	76	83	80	83	718
No water	11	5	6	4	9	20	26	23	38	18	15	23	198
Wtr quality	4	16	13	12	25	7	6	4	19	14	12	12	144
Wtr quantity		9	7	11	9	13	9	6	9	11	9	3	96
SW block	11	5	6	1	4	6	2	6	5	13	18	7	84
SW drain	5	5	6		5	2	1	5	15	27	21	11	103
SW property flood	5	5	10	3	10	2	2		2	25	39	26	129
WW odour	4	2	1	3	3	2	1	2		10	14	11	53
WW overflow	14	7	12	12	9	17	20	14	10	26	25	10	176
WW p/station	40	28	4	29	31	50	44	38	41	39	33	36	413

Comments

Pumpstation service requests – x2 relating to high levels due to rain events requiring sucker truck assistance (x1 Huntly, x1 Ngaruawahia), the remainder relating to pumps requiring unblocking and error alarms activations

Overflow service requests – x1 relating to a building consent enquiry, x3 false alarms or private issues, the rest cleared the same day and no contact with any form of waterways

Mandatory performance measures – are all on target

Drinking Water Standards and Resource Consent Events – none for the district

DWS Event – compliance measure transgression requiring the Drinking Water Assessor to be notified, transgression is not the same as non-compliant

RC Event – breach of resource consent condition that requires WRC to be notified, this is not necessarily a measure of overall compliance for the year and excludes WWTP laboratory results outside of consent conditions

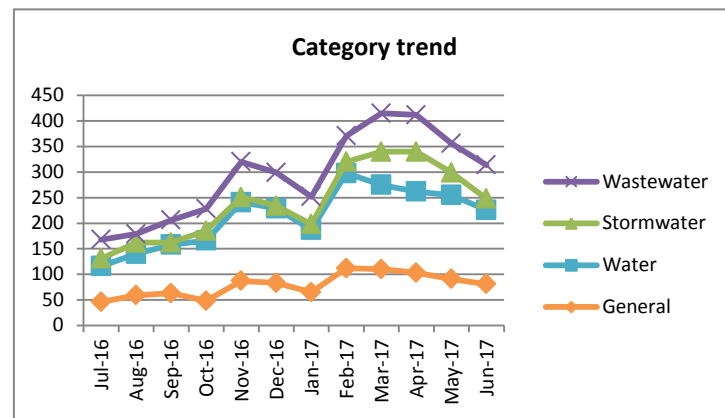
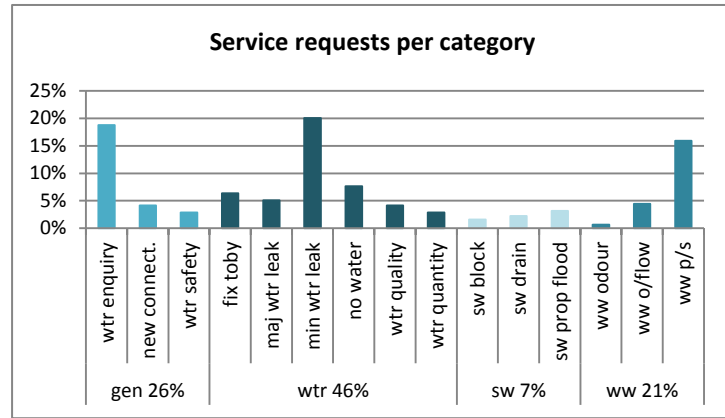
Programme: Waters – District Wide

Manager: Karl Pavlovich

Date: May – June 17

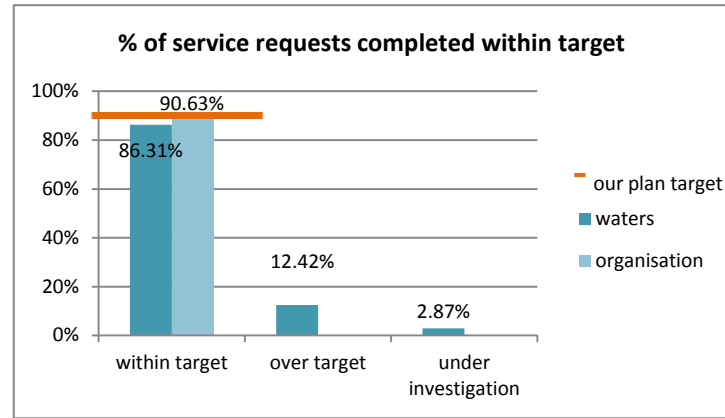
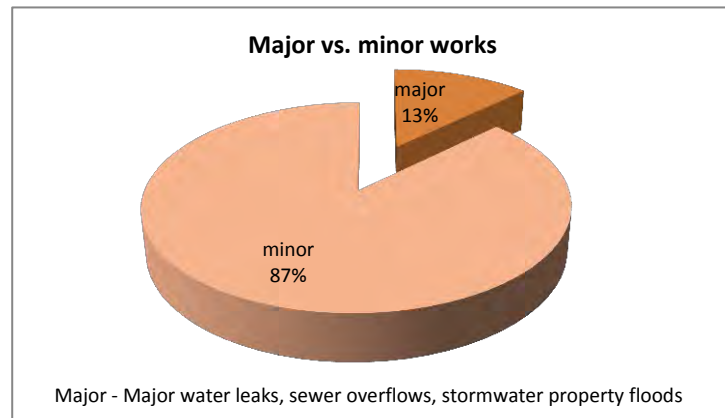
Version: Final

Service Requests Breakdown



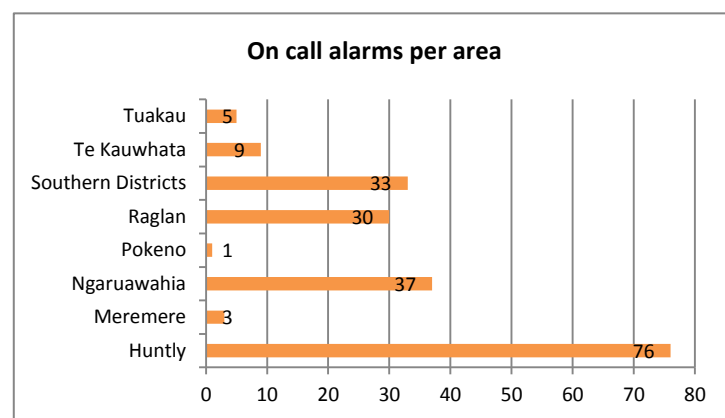
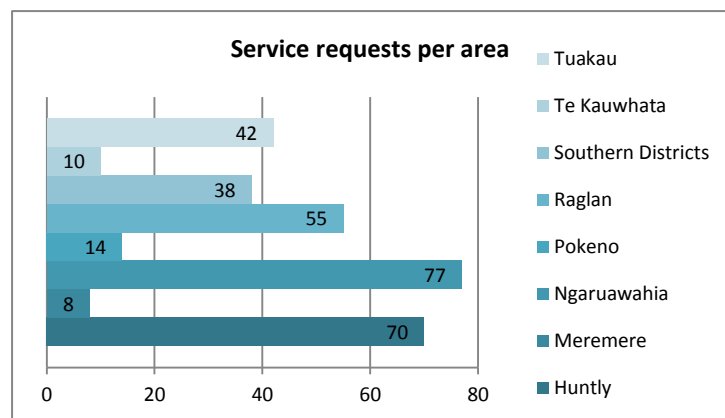
Mandatory Performance Measures – district wide

	Measure	May (16 th -)	June	
Water	The number of complaints received by WDC about drinking water clarity, taste, odour, pressure, flow, continuity of supply	< 17 per 1000 connections	1.39 per 1000 connections (20 complaints)	1.60 per 1000 connections (23 complaints)
	Fault Response Times for Urgent call outs	60 minutes median	47 minutes	33 minutes
	Fault Completion Times for Urgent call outs	240 minutes median	87 minutes	93 minutes
	Fault Response Times for Non-Urgent call outs	1 day median	1 day	1 day
Wastewater	Fault Completion Times for Non-Urgent call outs	5 day median	1 day	2 days
	The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from WDC wastewater system	< 5 per 1000 connections	0.09 per 1000 connections (1 complaint)	0.09 per 1000 connections (1 complaint)
	The total number of complaints received by WDC about the waste water system	< 25 per 1000 connections	0.36 per 1000 connections (4 complaints)	0.27 per 1000 connections (3 complaints)
	Fault Response Times for Sewerage Overflows	60 minutes median	52 minutes	16 minutes
Stormwater	Fault Completion Times for Sewerage Overflows	240 minutes median	94 minutes	121 minutes
	The number of flooding events (affecting habitable floors)	<0.3 per 1000 connections	0	0
	The number of complaints received by WDC about the stormwater system	<4 per 1000 connections	0.22 per 1000 connections (3 complaints)	0.15 per 1000 connections (2 complaints)
	Median Fault Response Times to attend a flooding event	8 hours	N/A	NA



Number of Service Requests

	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	Feb-17	Mar-17	Apr-17	May-17	Jun-17	YTD
Wtr enquiry	35	37	45	31	62	63	45	82	84	78	72	59	693
New connect.	7	16	14	14	19	13	16	25	21	13	9	13	180
Safety	4	6	4	3	6	7	4	5	5	12	10	9	75
Toby repair	11	9	24	12	12	13	14	20	21	28	33	20	217
Major wtr leak	4	10	6	21	15	14	19	24	18	15	10	16	172
Minor wtr leak	25	36	38	42	87	78	56	76	83	80	83	63	747
No water	5	6	4	9	20	26	23	38	18	15	23	24	211
Wtr quality	16	13	12	25	7	6	4	19	14	12	12	13	153
Wtr quantity	9	7	11	9	13	9	6	9	11	9	3	9	105
SW block	5	6	1	4	6	2	6	5	13	18	7	5	78
SW drain	5	6		5	2	1	5	15	27	21	11	7	105
SW property flood	5	10	3	10	2	2		2	25	39	26	10	134
WW odour	2	1	3	3	2	1	2		10	14	11	2	51
WW overflow	7	12	12	9	17	20	14	10	26	25	10	14	176
WW p/station	28	4	29	31	50	44	38	41	39	33	36	50	423



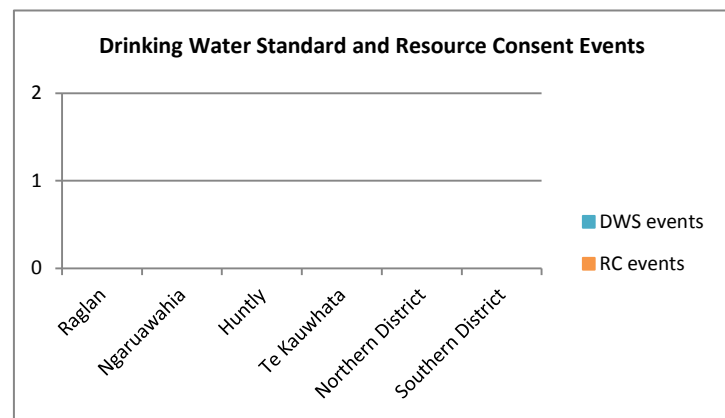
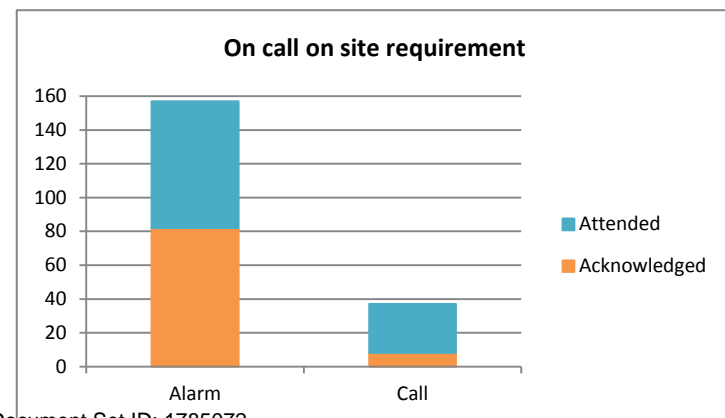
Comments

Pumpstation service requests – x24 relating to pumpstations requiring unblocking, x7 relating to erroneous service requests / pumpstation alarms or power outages, x19 related to pumpstations requiring servicing

Overflow service requests – x2 relating to a building consent enquiry, x3 private issues, and 1x false alarm and the remainder were cleared the same day with no contact with waterways

Mandatory performance measures – are all on track

Drinking Water Standards and Resource Consent Events – none for the district

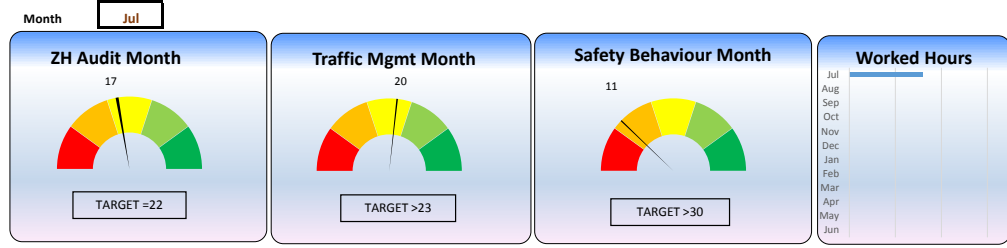


DWS Event – compliance measure transgression requiring the Drinking Water Assessor to be notified, transgression is not the same as non-compliant

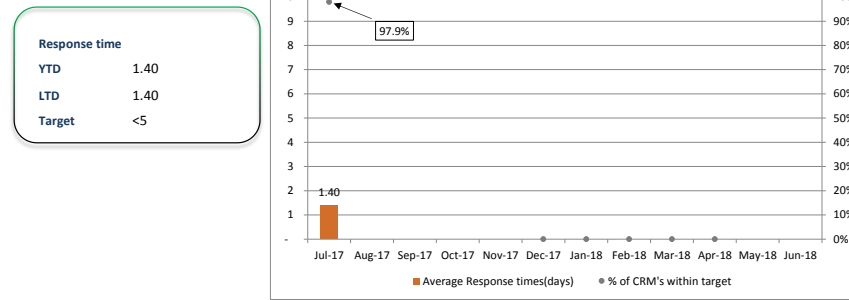
RC Event – breach of resource consent condition that requires WRC to be notified, this is not necessarily a measure of overall compliance for the year and excludes WWTP laboratory results outside of consent conditions

WAIKATO DISTRICT ALLIANCE DASHBOARD - July 2017

ZERO HARM



SERVICE REQUEST MANAGEMENT



	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
Roads Urgent	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Roads Routine	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emergency	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Road Assessment	114	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Drainage	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	338	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NETWORK INDICATORS

	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	YTD
Litter collected (tn)	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Edge marker post(ea)	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Sign renewals (ea)	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
Potholes filled (ea)	552	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	552
Edgebreak repair (m2)	431	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	431
Unsealed grading (km)	127	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	127
Watertable clean (km)	2.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.0
Vegetation mowing (km's)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sweeping (tn)	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19

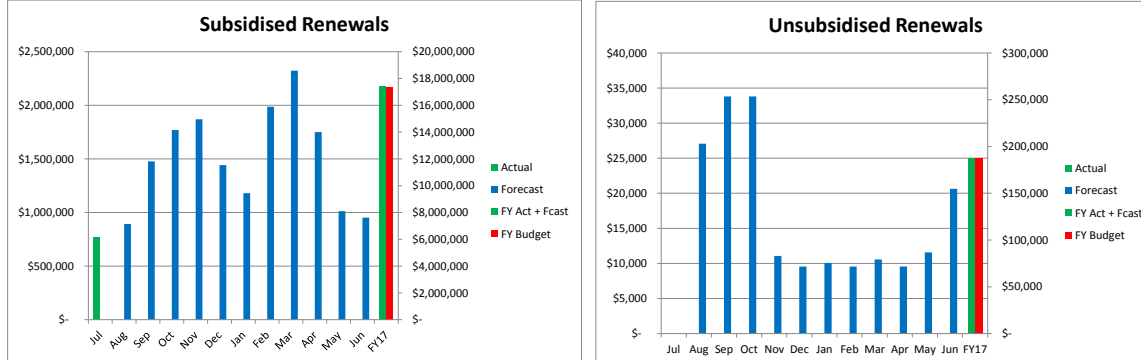
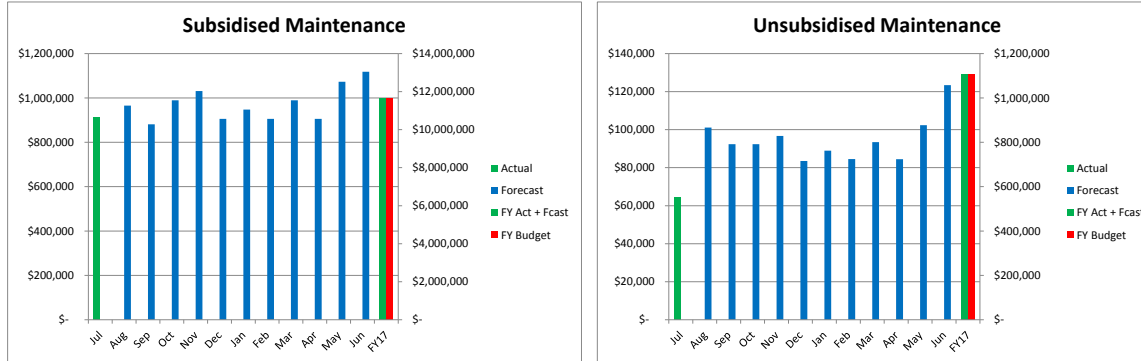
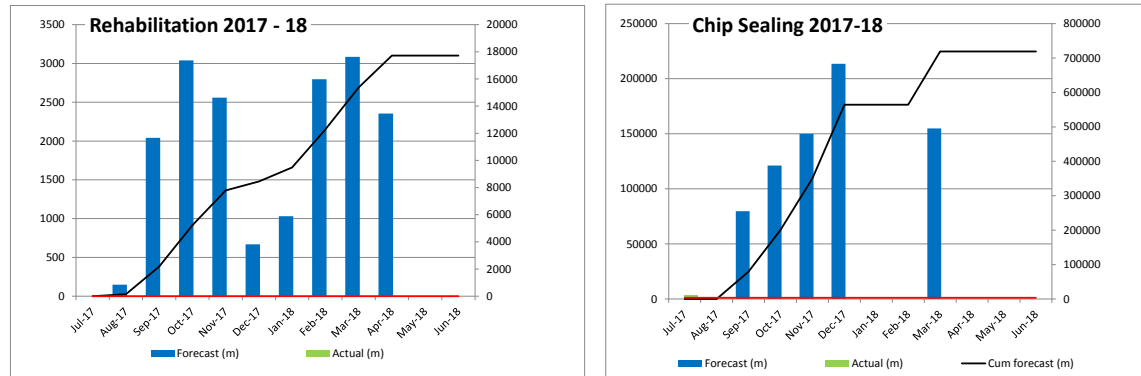
SLIP MITIGATION WORKS - STATUS

Site name	Geotech	Report	Design	Construct	Complete
TUAKAU BR-P/WKTO RP6.6				Monitoring	
TUAKAU BR-P/WKTO RP13				Monitoring	
ONEWHERO-TUAKAU BR RP 4					
MATAKITAKI RD Rp 0.4					
OHAUTIRA RP 1043					
MAKOMAKO					
OHAUTIRA RP 906					
RUAKIW/HALLIDAY					
PONGANUI RP 16.5					
ONEWHERO-WAIRAMARAMA RP 10.1					
ONEWHERO-WAIRAMARAMA RP 10.2					
HIGHWAY 22 RP27.2					
ONEWHERO-WAIRAMARAMA RP 8.0					

PAVEMENT REHABILITATION WORKS - STATUS

Site name	Options	Testing	Design	Construct	Complete
FALLS RD					
HAKARIMATA RD					
HETHERINGTON RD					
HIGHWAY 22					
KEITH RD					
KOPUKU RD					
MANGAPIKO VALLEY RD					
MERCER FERRY RD					
ORINI RD					
RAY WRIGHT RD					
RIDGE RD					
TAHUNA RD					
TAUWHARE RD					
TE KAUWHATA RD					
TREGOWETH LANE					
WAIKARETU VALLEY RD					
WAINGARO RD					
WHANGARATA RD RP1.3-1.5					
WHANGARATA RD RP2.8-3.6					

FINANCIAL SUMMARY YEAR TO DATE



KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

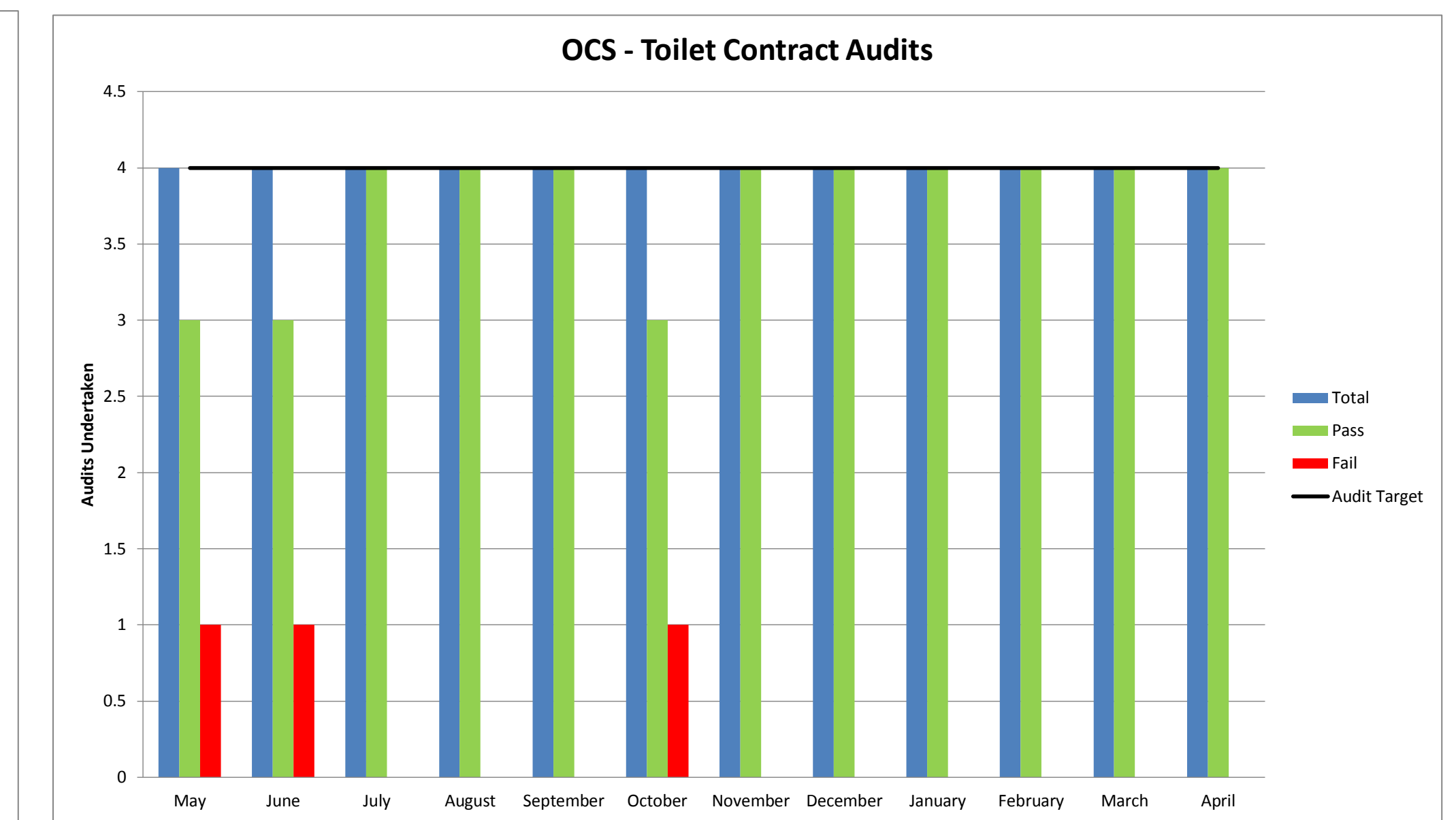
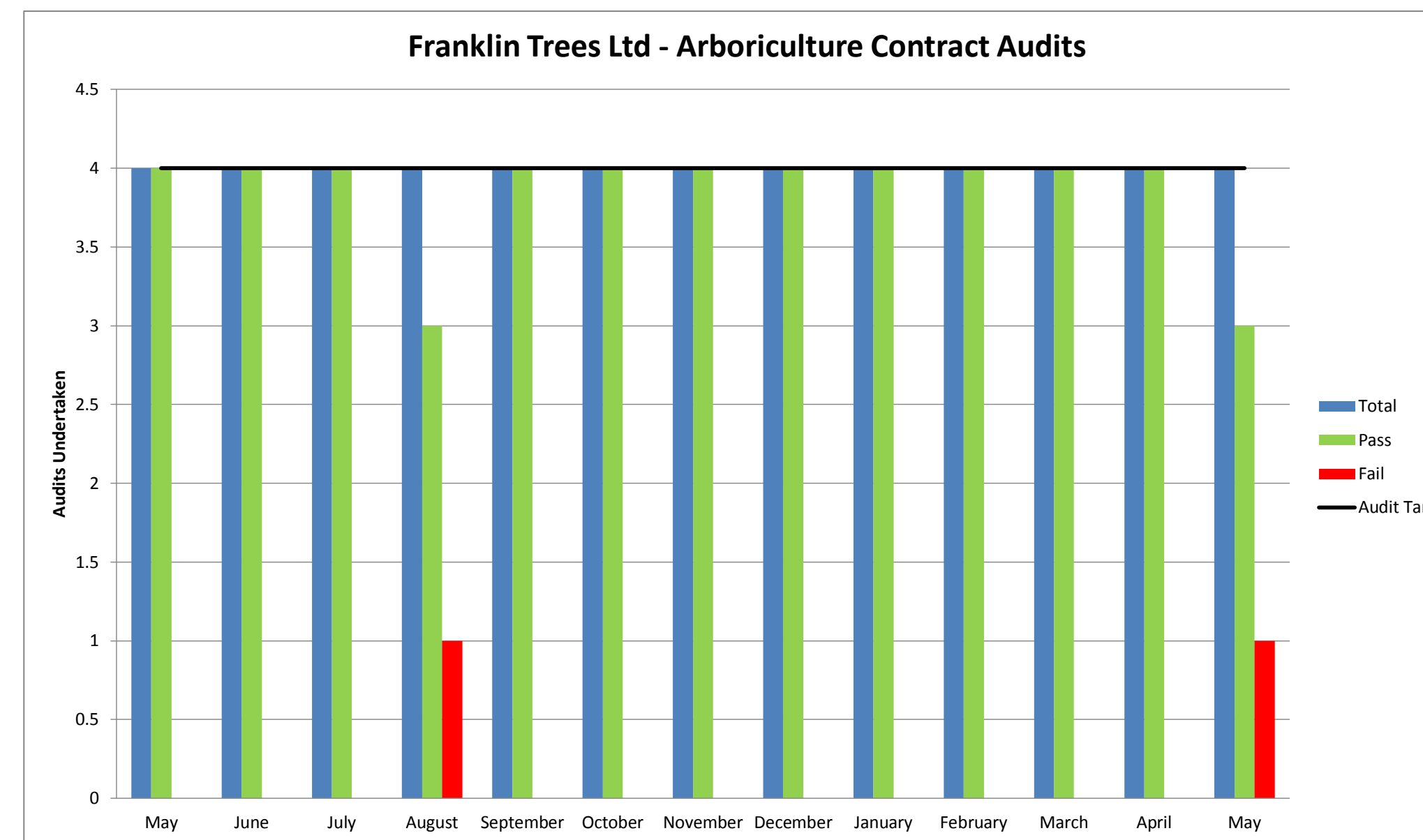
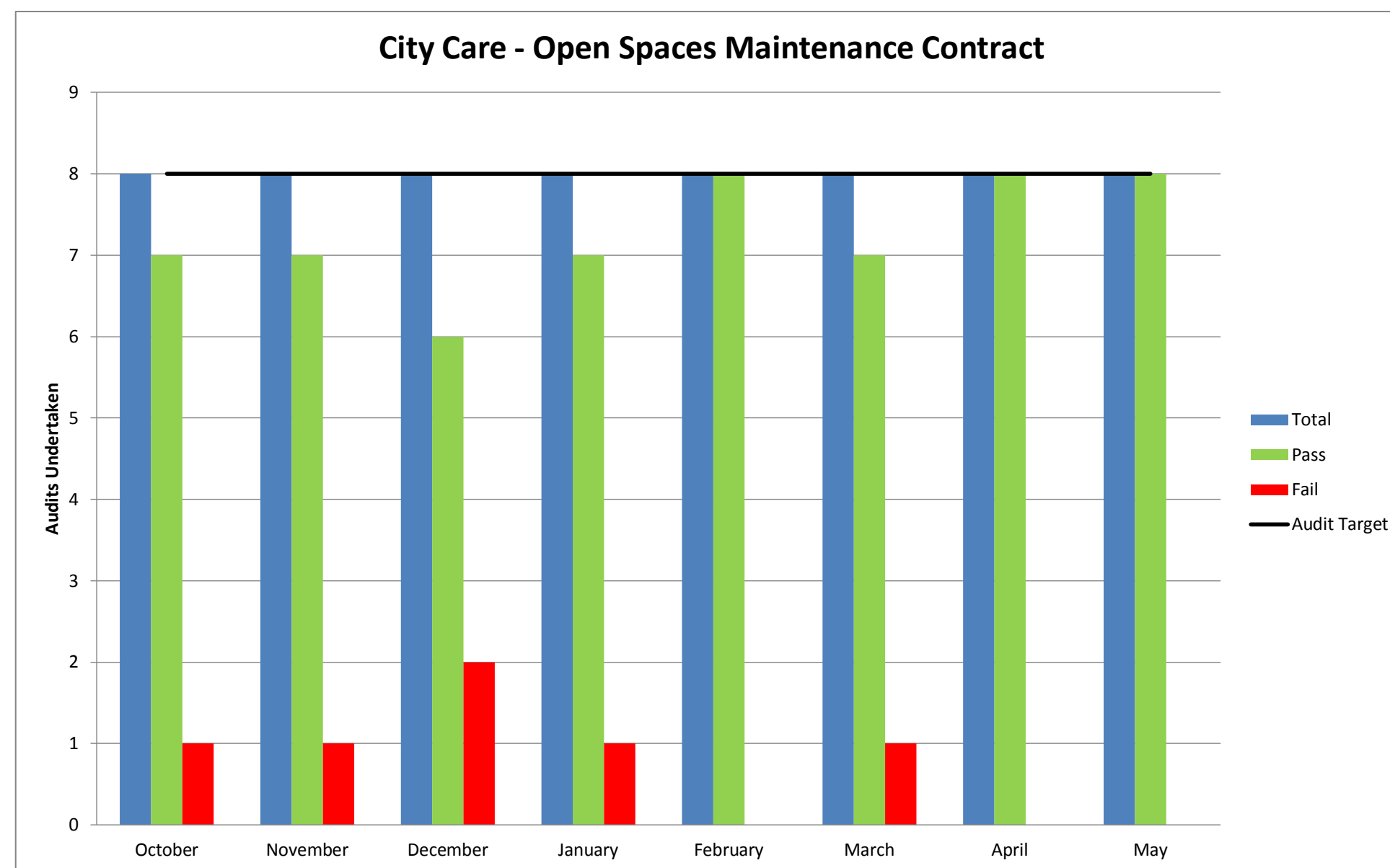
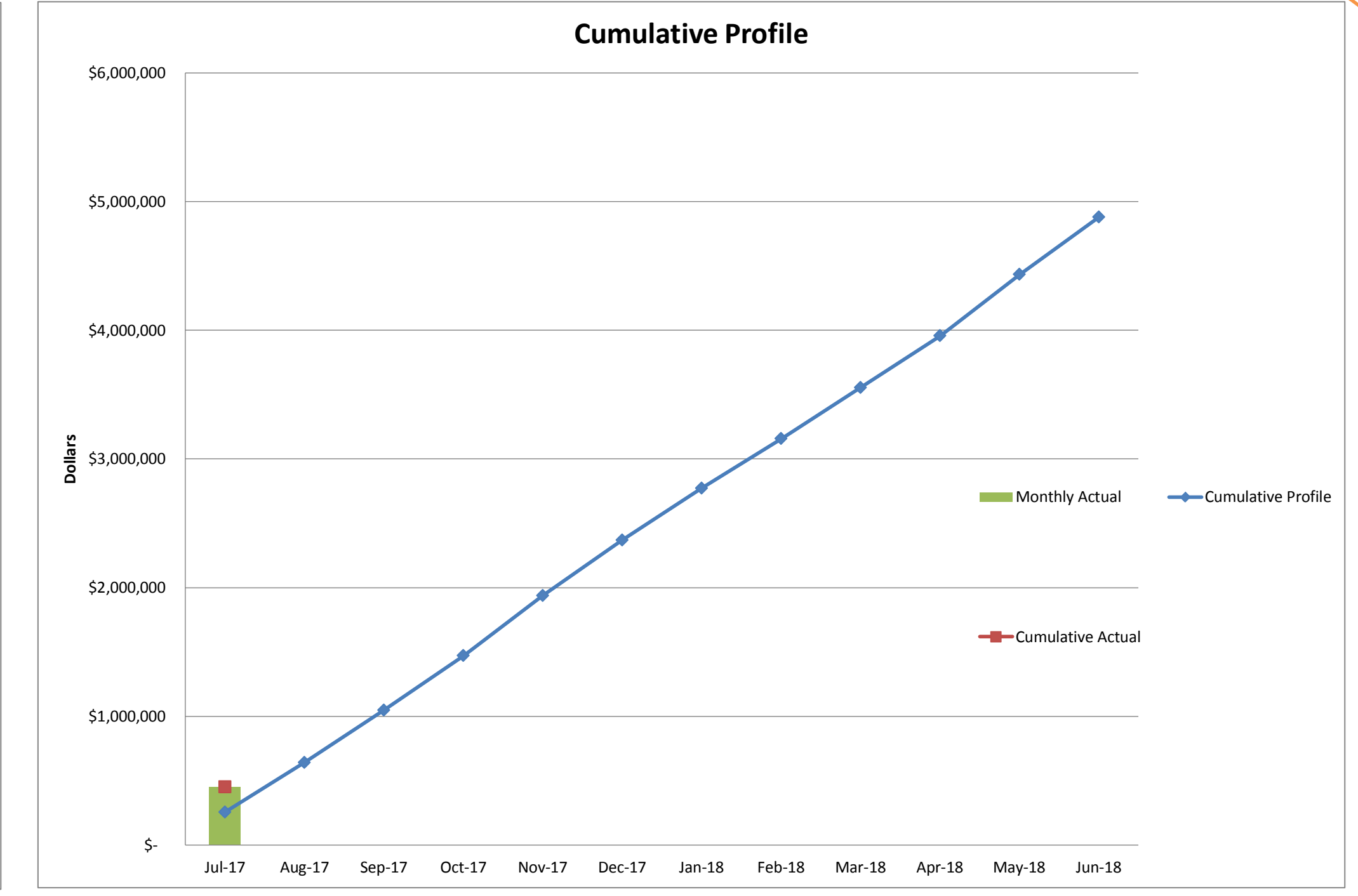
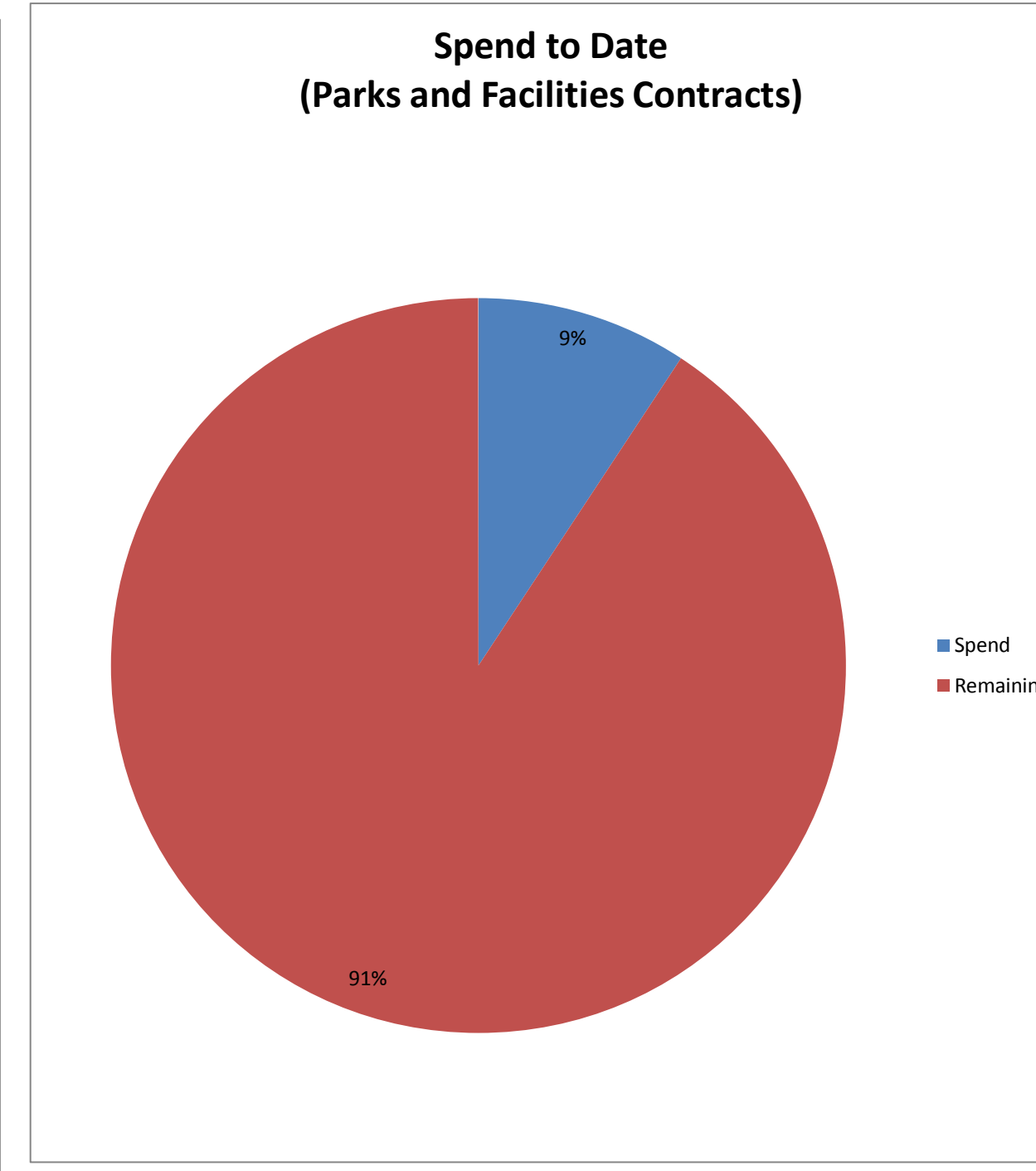
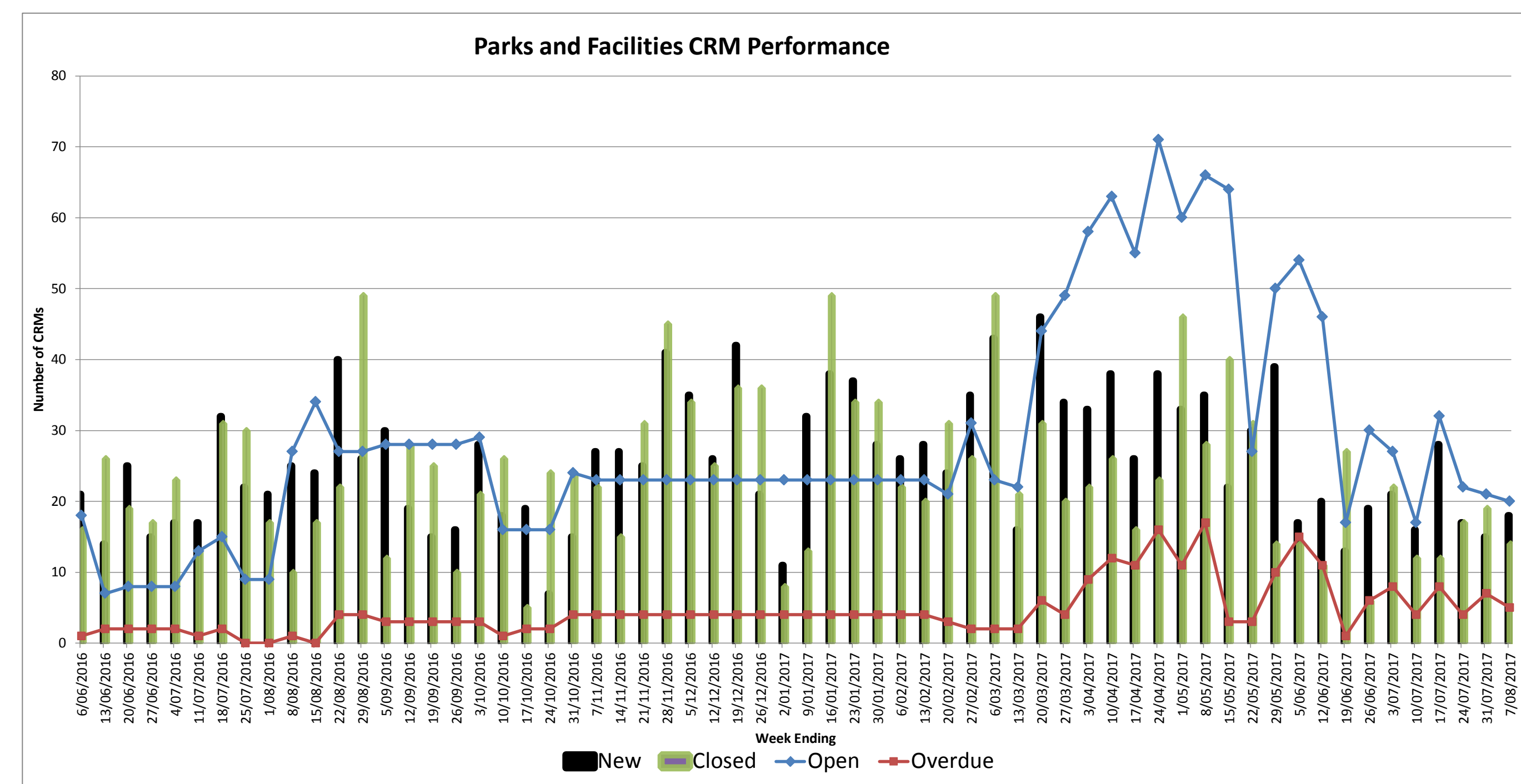
- Zero Harm** There were no MTI or FAI injuries sustained in the June or July period.
- Customer** The average response time to Customer Requests remains steady at 1.4 days.
- Financial** Actual costs slightly lower than Budget for the month. Capital programme slightly ahead of plan. Maintenance costs lower due to reduced month need in specific areas and focus on capital programme commencement.
- Team** Team members who consistently demonstrated values based behaviours were recognised at an awards ceremony.
- Risk** The WDA Risk Management Plan has been reviewed and approved.
- Quality** Annual Supply Partner Evaluations and associated action plans have been completed.
- Bright Ideas/Innovation** WDA was awarded the Excellence Award for Best Practice in Infrastructure Management by LGNZ.

Key
 MTI - Medical Treatment Injury
 Near miss - Event that could have the potential to cause harm
 FAI - First Aid Injury
 SBC - Safety Behavioural Conversation
 TMP/CAR - Number of TMP/Corridor Access Requests Received

Activity Dashboard Report

Programme : Open Spaces Operations
 Manager: Amanda Hampton

Date: Aug-17
 Version: Final



Service Request Performance:

The number of service requests remains comparable to previous months. The majority of service request received over July were grass verge queries and ad hoc minor maintenance.

Financial:

Operational spends are tracking within overall budget. Report to be prepared to Infrastructure in October requesting an increase in ACS for CityCare contract, due to variations entered into since the original contract sum was approved.

Audits: City Care (Open Spaces Maintenance Contract)

The contract specifies that 8 joint audits are to be undertaken each month in conjunction with the contractor. The audit pass mark is 90% and above. City Care averaged 96% over May. The highest score was 100% and the lowest score 90%.

Audits: Franklin Trees (Arboriculture Maintenance Contract)

The contract specifies that 4 audits be undertaken each month. The audit pass mark is 95% and above. Franklin Trees audits averaged 97% over the May period. The highest score was 100% and the lowest score 91%.

Audits: OCS (Public Facilities Cleaning Contract)

The contract specifies that 10% of the Public Cleaning Contract shall be audited each month. An audit pass mark is 90% and above. OCS audits averaged 92% over May. The highest audit scored 93% and the lowest scored 90%.

DSFGH

Open Meeting

To	Infrastructure Committee
From	Gavin Ion Chief Executive
Date	15 August 2017
Prepared by	Lynette Wainwright Committee Secretary
Chief Executive Approved	Y
Reference	GOV1318
Report Title	Exclusion of the Public

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To exclude the public from the whole or part of the proceedings of the meeting to enable the Infrastructure Committee to deliberate and make decisions in private on public excluded items.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the Chief Executive be received;

AND THAT the public be excluded from the meeting to enable the Infrastructure Committee to deliberate and make decisions on the following items of business:

Confirmation of Minutes dated Tuesday 27 June 2017.